

**BASIS FOR A NEW
SEMI-IMPLANTABLE
ELECTRO-MAGNETIC
MIDDLE EAR HEARING AID**



lr 6295

Daniel F. àWengen

1806858

**aus der Universitätsklinik für
Hals-Nasen-Ohren-Krankheiten des
Kantonsspitals Basel
(Vorsteher: Prof. Dr. med. R. Probst)**

Table of contents:

	<u>Page:</u>
<u>1. Introduction</u>	8
1.1 Aim of this work	
1.2 Structure of this work	
1.3 Background information	
1.3.1 Hearing impairment	
1.3.2 Conventional hearing aids	
1.3.3 Aging population	
1.3.4 Influence and success of the cochlear implant	
1.3.5 Middle ear reconstruction	
1.4 Basic ideas for middle ear implants	
<u>2. History of implantable hearing devices</u>	17
2.1 History of bone-conduction implants	
2.1.1 Brånemark titanium screw	
2.1.2 Xomed Audiant	
2.2 History of middle ear implants	
2.2.1 Piezoelectric middle ear implants	
2.2.2 Electromagnetic middle ear implants	
2.2.2.1 Previous concept	
2.2.2.2 Major problem	
2.2.3 Current research on implantable middle ear hearing aids	
2.2.3.1 Oklahoma City	
2.2.3.2 St. Louis	
2.2.3.3 Cleveland	
2.2.3.4 Detroit/Copenhagen	
2.2.3.5 Stanford	
2.2.3.6 Hannover	
2.2.3.7 Dresden	
2.2.3.8 Bordeaux	
2.2.3.9 Charlottesville, Virginia	
2.2.3.10 Columbus, Ohio	
2.2.3.11 Others	

	<u>Page</u>
<u>3. Middle ear anatomy and physiology</u>	40
3.1 History of middle ear anatomy	
3.2 Tympanic membrane	
3.2.1 Measurement of vibrations	
3.2.2 Vibration pattern of the tympanic membrane	
3.3 Malleus	
3.4 Incus	
3.4.1 Malleus-incus relationship	
3.5 Stapes	
3.5.1 Anatomy of the stapes superstructure	
3.5.1.1 Material and methods	
3.5.1.2 Results	
3.5.2 Discussion on the measurements of the stapes superstructure	
3.5.3 Stapes footplate	
3.5.4 Vibration mode of stapes	
3.6 Axis of rotation of the ossicles	
3.7 Impedance of the cochlea	
3.8 Action of the middle ear muscles	
<u>4. Development of a new electromagnetic hearing aid</u>	54
4.1 Planning	
4.1.1 Aims for the semi-implantable middle ear hearing aid	
4.1.2 Questions	
4.1.3 Choice of transducer system: magnet and coil	
4.2 Internal unit	
4.2.1 Magnet	
4.2.1.1 Rare-earth-cobalt permanent magnets	
4.2.1.2 Magnet-coil sizes: mass effect	
4.2.1.3 Effect of size of stapes footplate on frequency response	
4.2.1.4 Maximum energy product	
4.2.1.5 Magnets with high energy product	
4.2.2 Coil	
4.2.3 Encasement	
4.2.4 Wire	
4.3 Percutaneous plug	
4.3.1 Attenuation by transcutaneous induction	
4.3.2 Surgical procedure for the percutaneous plug	
4.3.3 Concept of the percutaneous plug	
4.3.4 Location of the screw	

Page

4.3.5 Graphs for the percutaneous plug

4.3.5.1 Section through skull bone in the temporal line

4.3.5.2 Channel in bone for wires

4.3.5.3 Insertion of the hollow titanium screw

4.3.5.4 Insertion of the connector

4.3.5.5 The cap screw

4.4 External unit

4.4.1 External unit plugged into percutaneous screw

4.4.2 Microphone

4.4.3 Amplifier and signal processing unit

4.4.4 Battery

4.4.5 Exchange of the external unit

4.5 Otologic surgery for implantation

5. Experiments

70

5.1 Tools for experiments

5.1.1 Optical Laser Interferometry

5.1.2 Laser Doppler System (LDS)

5.2 Normal values for ossicular displacement

5.2.1 Umbo displacement

5.2.2 Stapes displacement

5.2.3 Comparison between umbo and stapes footplate displacements

5.3 Variables in electromagnetic induction

5.3.1 Distance coil to magnet

5.3.2 Variation of distance coil-magnet: 0 to 10 mm

5.4 Middle ear implant on stapes head

5.4.1 Stapes displacement by MEI

5.4.2 Stapes displacement for calibrated sound pressure levels

5.4.3 Efficacy of a Electromagnetic Middle Ear Implant

5.4.4 Sound pressure levels with MEI

5.5 Various input of power: performance

5.5.1 Set-up: variation of current

5.5.2 Efficiency

5.5.2.1 RMS

5.5.2.2 Peak-to-peak displacement

5.6 A new transducer

5.6.1 Set up of the transducer

5.6.2 Results

5.6.3 Comment on the transducer

	<u>Page</u>
<u>6. Concept of the semi-implantable hearing aid</u>	88
6.1 Transducer	
6.1.1 New concept	
6.1.2 Explanation of function of the transducer	
6.1.3 Interface between coil and magnet	
6.1.4 Placement of the transducer on incus or stapes	
6.2 Middle ear implant	
6.2.1 Attachment of the implant	
6.2.2 Removal of the middle ear implant	
6.2.3 Residual hearing	
6.3 Transcutaneous induction	
6.4 Percutaneous connection	
6.5 Designs of the external unit	
6.5.1 Behind the ear location in transcutaneous induction	
6.5.2 In hair-bearing retroauricular skin in transcutaneous induction	
6.5.3 For percutaneous connection	
<u>7. Designs of electromagnetic middle ear implants</u>	98
7.1 For sensorineural hearing loss	
7.1.1 Incus clip	
7.1.2 Doughnut shape	
7.2 For conductive hearing loss	
7.2.1 Incus replacement prosthesis	
7.2.2 Partial ossicular replacement prosthesis	
7.2.3 Total ossicular replacement prosthesis	
7.2.4 In subtotal petrosectomy and lateral skull base surgery	
7.2.4.1 Design	
7.2.4.2 Lateral shift of piston on stapes footplate	
7.3 Future designs	
<u>8. Discussion</u>	111
8.1 The invention	
8.2 Theory of operation	
8.3 Energy loss due to the distance between induction coil and magnet	
8.4 Advantages of the semi-implantable hearing aid	
8.4.1 Sound quality	
8.4.2 External ear canal	
8.4.3 Anchoring	

Page

8.4.4	Choice of side	
8.4.5	External amplifier	
8.4.6	Biocompatibility	
8.4.7	Severely hearing impaired patients	
8.4.8	Frequency response	
8.5	Fixation of the implant in the middle ear	
8.5.1	Devices lateral to the tympanic membrane	
8.5.2	Fixation to the handle of the malleus	
8.5.3	Fixation between malleus and incus	
8.5.4	Fixation on the long process of the incus	
8.5.5	Doughnut device on the stapes	
8.5.6	Location of the transducer	
8.6	The power delivery system	
8.7	Cosmetics	
8.8	Age	
8.9	Food and Drug Administration	
9.	<u>Outlook in the future</u>	121
9.1	Electromagnetic pollution of the environment	
9.2	Future applications of the electromagnetic transducer	
9.3	Cost	
9.4	Audiology	
9.5	Surgery	
9.6	Biocompatibility	
9.7	Future aspects of electromagnetic middle ear implants	
9.8	Future efforts	
10.	<u>Conclusions</u>	125
11.	<u>Acknowledgments</u>	127
12.	<u>Appendixes</u>	128
Appendix I:	History of magnets in medicine	
Appendix II:	Patent research	
Appendix III:	Definitions for magnets	
13.	<u>References</u>	138
13.1	References in alphabetical order	
13.2	References in order of appearance in text	

Dedication:

This work is dedicated to my dear wife Cecilia Britt àWengen-Juhlin for her continuing support and encouragement as well as for her sobering criticism and perspective, and to our wonderful sons Raffael Anders and Linus Felix who constantly remind me of the priorities in life.

1. Introduction

1.1 Aim of this work

The aim of this work is to present the current state of research in the field of electronic middle ear implants. Furthermore, this work provides data on ongoing research in the development of a new electromagnetic middle ear implant. Several aspects of this implant, however, are yet unsolved and will be discussed.

This thesis presents the status of research and current developments including experimental work, new ideas and designs.

1.2 Structure of this work

The thesis is structured in two major parts. Chapters 1 to 3 are reviews and chapters 4 to 8 consist of original work. The section on the stapes superstructure (Ch.3.5.1.) is also original work.

After background information in chapter 1, chapter 2 discusses the history of implantable devices for hearing impairment. Middle ear anatomy and physiology (chapter 3) are essential for the development and concept of any implantable device. Research has led to new insight in the vibration mode and displacements as well as to precise measurements of physical properties of the ossicles.

Chapter 4 presents the concept of this semi-implantable hearing aid with its internal and external units. Attention is given to titanium screws for osseointegration because a percutaneous titanium screw is also proposed for this implant acting as an electrical plug to connect the external hearing aid with the implanted transducer. Chapter 5 summarizes basic research and experiments with this new transducer. The concept and further details on this implant are provided in chapter 6. Chapter 7 presents various designs for different pathologic conditions of the middle and inner ear in possible implants applying this new technology.

The thesis concludes with a discussion on aspects of this implantable device (chapter 8), implications for the future (chapter 9), and final conclusions (chapter 10).

Appendix I contains background information on the use of magnets in medicine, Appendix II supplies research on patents issued for implantable hearing devices, and Appendix III provides technical definitions for magnets.

1.3 Background information

The hearing impaired population is insufficiently served by conventional acoustic hearing aids. This is especially true for patients with moderate-to-severe and severe hearing impairment.

1.3.1 Hearing impairment

Hearing impairment is a limiting factor to the quality of life. Hearing impairment is considered the most common sensory deficit in the world today.¹ In the United States of America (USA) in 1989, the number of hearing impaired people was estimated to be 15 to 20 million or about 8% of the population. Most of these people have a mild, moderate or moderate-to-severe hearing loss. About 1.4% of the total population or 3 million suffer from severe and profound hearing loss. One third of these patients are deaf and for part of them the only treatment option would be a cochlear implant. The remaining one percent or 2.5 million severely hearing impaired patients are poorly served by acoustic hearing aids. Currently, they are forced to wear powerful hearing aids that help the most poorly impaired read lips better and the less impaired in this group hear what is most likely bad sound with disturbing amplification of background noise. Because of the enormous gain required, feedback is a constant problem. Cochlear implants are not a suitable alternative for the severely hearing impaired because the surgical procedure with insertion of the electrode into the cochlea might destroy the organ of Corti. Patients eligible for cochlear implants must have a profound hearing loss with no benefit from conventional hearing aids to qualify for this irreversible procedure.

Hearing impairment results in vocational and recreational limitations, social isolation, and inter- and intrapersonal frustrations.

1.3.2 Conventional hearing aids

Conventional hearing aids have been used for many decades. Advantages of these commercially available aids include ease of use, exchangeability and variability of programming. Disadvantages include cosmetic problems, acoustical feedback, sound distortion, insufficient signal-to-noise difference, and local infections of the external ear canal.

The evolution of modern hearing aid technology can be traced from carbon devices (1880) through the vacuum tube period (1920) to the early transistorized models (1952).² The first electronic hearing aids became possible with the development of the transistor and consisted primarily of a microphone, amplifier, and speaker. These initial devices left a lot to be desired in terms of sound quality and appearance. Hearing aids have been reduced in size. Most hearing aids are still

quite large and cosmetically unattractive due to the molds that must be worn in the ear canal.

Information on the distribution of conventional hearing aids is available from the USA, where nearly 80 percent of all hearing aids now purchased are of the custom in-the-ear (ITE) type.³ In a recent survey in Germany, the rate of fitting of ITE aids ranked at only 20%.⁴ Some hearing aids use digital technology and remote controls. Programmable hearing aids allow the user to choose among individually tailored listening strategies.^{5,6}

Early placement of conventional hearing aids is the single most important rehabilitative measure for the hearing impaired child. Traditional fitting protocols are applied because data used for individual fittings require verbal communication.⁷

In a survey of 18-year-old students with moderate to severe hearing impairment only 58 percent wore their hearing aid regularly.⁸ As much as 39 percent were ashamed of wearing their hearing aid in public. Among the major negative factors were the degree of noise disturbance and problems with cerumen accumulation. A fourth of these young adults would prefer another type of hearing aid.

Switching between programs might be beneficial for some hearing aid users. In a model with eight programs users were found to choose primarily two programs: one for "spot-light" or directed listening, one for "broad" listening.⁹ The concept of changing between directional listening for personal communication and wide field listening for ambient sound is also chosen for the Phonak PICS system that uses two different microphones in each side.¹⁰ The directional microphones significantly reduce disturbing noise. Binaural hearing allows an improvement of speech reception thresholds of up to 6 dB.¹¹

Other hearing aid users prefer a single best listening program that leaves them independent of a remote control which can be lost, misplaced or underpowered by low batteries.¹²

ReSound™ describes their sound processing called "multiband full dynamic range compression", where by amplification of bass and treble, sounds can be continuously and automatically adjusted and matched to the impaired patient's loudness profile.¹³ This technology was developed at AT&T Bell laboratories.

In earlier years only one ear was fitted with a hearing aid. Modern hearing aid research stresses the benefits of binaural amplification.¹⁴⁻²⁰ Patients with symmetrical hearing loss aided binaurally report improvements in speech understanding ability, sound quality, spatial balance and localization.^{21,22} Unilateral hearing aid fitting in the severely hearing impaired might lead to auditory deprivation.^{23,24} Severely hearing impaired persons benefit from binaural amplification. However, speech perception in noisy environments might be better with a monaural fitting.²⁵

Feedback has been a problem with electronic aids since the first one was built. Even with optimal molding of the earpiece, a complete and permanent seal often cannot be achieved. When eating or yawning the mold moves and permits annoying feedback. Feedback may also loop through the vent of the ear mold.²⁶ Feedback is the result of placing a microphone too close to a speaker or turning up the volume high enough allowing at least 40 dB of sound pressure to reach the microphone causing an acoustical path between the microphone and speaker to be activated.²⁷ This results in a squeal with a dominant frequency of 2 to 3 kHz. This frequency is influenced by the resonance of the concha and the external ear canal. Attempts to minimize feedback with electronic feedback suppression have been somewhat successful by preventing the feedback loop from being established.^{28,29} Regulation of frequency amplification may be beneficial.^{30,31} Extensive research for further feedback reduction is currently done by hearing aid companies.³²⁻³⁵ Acoustic feedback can be compensated by applying an electrical feedback signal to an electrical path including an amplitude limiting device between the microphone and the receiver. But even with digital feedback equalization results have suggested that listeners with hearing impairment are indeed limited by acoustic feedback.³⁶ Because of the feedback problem, acoustic devices for moderately severe and severely hearing impaired persons become increasingly difficult to design as the gain required for their amplification increases.

For the hearing aid user the most important and primary requirements are good sound fidelity, improved speech recognition performance, and enhanced self-perception of communication abilities.³ Future hearing aid users benefit from counselling before fitting for improved acceptance and better outcome. Results are far from ideal.³⁷ Most conventional hearing aids of the acoustic type suffer from low sound quality with distortion and amplification of background noise. The recent development of acoustic devices that feature digital technology, advanced compression, Automatic Gain Control (AGC) techniques, and multi-channel processing improve sound quality to a certain extent. Conventional hearing aids are currently capable of peak output levels of 140 dB SPL. The maximum level provided to the ear is 130 to 135 dB SPL to prevent further damage to the inner ear by acoustic trauma.³⁸ The functional gain of conventional powerful behind-the-ear (BTE) hearing aids is currently up to 65 dB.

Cosmetics are much improved by the small in-the-canal hearing aids. The completely-in-the-canal hearing aids (CIC) require deep impressions from the bony external ear canal.³⁹ Occlusion effects are not generally tolerated. Feedback is a concern, especially with in-the-ear and in-the-canal aids.

Conventional hearing aids are limited not only by their technical specifications but also by proper use of the hearing aid wearer.⁴⁰ Conventional hearing aids are rejected in the majority of patients.^{41,42} A survey by the US Food and Drug Administration (FDA) revealed surprising tendencies in the hearing aid

market. Sales of hearing aids have declined by more than 90'000 from 1993 (1'555'034) to 1994 (1'463'859) with fewer new users of hearing aids. The FDA is supporting efforts to provide hearing aids to a wider number of potential recipients.⁴³ At the same time regulatory actions have been prepared to improve quality hearing aid fitting in the US.

Goldstein⁴⁴ cited inappropriate claims by hearing aid companies, that hearing aids

- 1) are a means of treating hearing loss
- 2) can reverse hearing loss, prevent progression of hearing loss, or stimulate the auditory nerve to recover
- 3) can eliminate background noise
- 4) can provide normal clarity of speech or restore hearing of speech to normal levels under all listening conditions for all listeners
- 5) can benefit all users equally.

Conventional hearing aids require a mold in the external ear canal, which often leads to local problems including discomfort, wax accumulation, skin infection and a disturbing occlusion effect. Repeated external otitis because of the use of a hearing aid may lead to an inability to wear the aid. In chronically draining ears of patients with incurable middle ear infections and large radical cavities, only open tube amplification may be possible. In this set-up feedback is an even more frequent problem. The problem of chronically draining ears has been successfully treated with the Swedish bone-anchored hearing aid of Brånemark that bypasses the external ear canal (EAC).¹⁴⁷

Individuals with profound hearing loss who are not yet candidates for cochlear implants are currently not served well enough by hearing aids. Vibrotactile devices in conjunction with their hearing aids might improve their communication ability only to some degree.⁴⁵⁻⁴⁷

The greatest challenge for any hearing aid is to provide the user with good sound-to-noise difference in noisy environment.⁴⁸ Hearing aid tests in free-field noise differentiate this ability best. Noise is mostly low frequency that can be partly filtered out. This however reduces the spectrum of amplified frequencies. Even with individually fitted digitally programmable hearing aids, physical limitations of sound amplification by air cannot be overcome.⁴⁹

In conventional air-conduction hearing aids, amplification is restricted to certain frequencies.⁵⁰ The peak of amplification is reached around 1 kHz with a sharp drop at frequencies above 3 kHz.⁵¹ For improved speech differentiation these higher frequencies are important even though for some patients perception of high frequency signals is not possible by amplification. In conventional hearing aids low frequencies are better amplified than are high frequencies.⁵² Noise reduction strategies in hearing aids reduce low-frequency gain.⁵³ Improved

amplification of frequencies of up to 8 or 10 kHz would improve speech perception. Patients have stated that clarity of sound ranks the highest in importance in amplified listening.⁵⁴ In a double blind cross-over study, patients with noise-induced hearing loss preferred the hearing aid with high-frequency amplification over the aid with a flatter response curve.⁵⁵

The above mentioned problems motivate the identification of better solutions for the hearing impaired population. Implantable hearing devices might solve some of these problems. The implant is expected to provide the wearer with significantly improved amplification with better signal-to-noise ratio, less distortion and better sound fidelity. Furthermore, cosmetics should be improved as well as local infections of the EAC decreased. As such, the number of potential recipients for a middle ear implant is large when considered in global terms.

The electromagnetic middle ear implant that is proposed here has excellent amplification of frequencies up to 10 kHz. Speech differentiation in noise is expected to be superior to conventional hearing aids.

1.3.3 Aging population

With increasing age, more patients will need hearing amplification. Conventional hearing aids often are not beneficial for the elderly.

The most recent US census in 1990 recognized 31 million adults older than 65 years of age.⁵⁶ This number is expected to increase to more than 40 million by the year 2000 and to exceed 65 million by the year 2030. Estimates are that approximately 30% of patients between 65 and 74 years of age have some degree of hearing loss. This increases to 50 % and more in patients of 75 years of age and older.⁵⁷

In our society, patients with presbycusis are demanding a higher standard of living than previous generations did. Mulrow et al.^{58,59} tested quality-of-life changes in a randomized trial in an elderly population. They concluded that subjects provided with hearing aids significantly improved their emotional function, their communication function, their depression, and their cognitive function. In a survey in Denmark on hearing aid quality, the median age in 4450 patients was 71 years.⁶⁰ However, for some of the elderly patients with moderate-to-severe and severe hearing impairment, conventional air conduction hearing aids often do not compensate for the loss. Acceptance is hampered by annoying sound distortion.^{61,62} Amplification of background noise leads to rejection of the hearing aid in the elderly especially when the aid is not constantly worn.⁶³ Furthermore, auditory processing disorders increase with age leading to poorer performance with hearing aids. Enhanced signal-to-noise ratio might be successful to help overcome the debilitating effects of auditory processing disorders in elderly people. However, with careful instruction even patients of 90 years of age and older can be fitted with a hearing aid even though problems

handling the device increase in this age group.⁶⁴ With higher age, ease of use becomes more and more important.⁶⁵

Because hearing aids are not paid for by most conventional health insurance programs in the USA, the majority of patients have to purchase their own hearing aids.⁶⁶ In other countries like Switzerland, social or medical insurances pay for the major part of the cost of hearing aids. Nevertheless, many of these patients are not satisfied with the quality and quantity of their hearing restoration. Studies have shown that 50 to 80% of hearing aids are not worn regularly. Inconstant use leads to more discomfort and less benefit.⁶⁷

In an elderly population a cross-modality study to evaluate satisfaction revealed, that denture wearers reported the highest satisfaction, followed by eyeglass wearers. Hearing aid wearers reported the lowest satisfaction.⁶⁸ Among subjects with hearing aids, satisfaction was inversely related to age.

1.3.4 Influence and success of the cochlear implant

One of the reasons, that success of an implantable middle ear hearing aid can be anticipated, is the good acceptance and fine results of patients implanted with a cochlear implant.

The cochlear implant is an acoustic nerve stimulator that helps patients suffering from profound hearing impairment by providing the cochlear nerve with electrical stimulation. Practice and specialized training are required to improve performance. Because the insertion of the electrode into the cochlea disrupts inner ear structures, it is a procedure with no possible return to regular acoustical or mechanical stimulation of the ear. The highest success with cochlear implants has been achieved in children who have lost hearing after speech development. This is especially true if the cochlear implant is inserted with only a short delay. The second group to profit most from a cochlear implant are postlingually deaf adult patients who lost their hearing at some later stage in life. The cochlear implant and similar developments have increased awareness and interest in the field of implantable hearing devices.

Recently, segments of the American deaf community have opposed the surgical implantation of cochlear implants, which was discussed widely in the media.⁶⁹⁻⁷²

1.3.5 Middle ear reconstruction

An important factor in the decision making of hearing rehabilitation is the state of the ossicular chain. The middle ear implant connects to the ossicular chain. As such, the implant ties into problems encountered with middle ear ossicles. There is an ongoing discussion among otologists concerning the indications, techniques and results of middle ear reconstruction for ossicular problems. This discussion is of relevance to potential recipients of implantable devices, where the ossicles have been partly or totally destroyed by disease.

Various potential designs of implants to correct these problems will be provided in Chapter 7.

There is continuing criticism of any kind of electronic middle ear implants by some otologists as Niehaus, Helms et al.⁷³ discussed in 1995.

In conventional middle ear reconstruction, the tympanic membrane is repaired in tympanoplasty. Conventional middle ear prostheses are connected between the ossicles as an interposition or in direct contact with the tympanic membrane as a columella.^{74,75} The transformation of sound to the cochlea depends on the closure of the air-bone gap and as such on the efficient sound conduction of the ossicular prosthesis. Commonly used prostheses include Partial Ossicular Replacement Prosthesis (PORP), Total Ossicular Replacement Prosthesis (TORP)⁷⁶ in a variety of designs.⁷⁷⁻⁸⁰ Efforts are made to find the best shape and material among the many prostheses on the market.⁸¹⁻⁸⁶

Reconstruction of the middle ear following otologic disease or trauma is a common otologic operation.^{87,88} These procedures, however, do not produce reliable results. In over one third of post-operative results reported, the surgeon fails to close the air bone gap to less than 20 dB at 0.5, 1.0 and 2.0 kHz.

No single alloplastic material fulfills all the criteria of biocompatibility, stabilization and incorporation.⁸⁹ Homologous and autologous material like cartilage⁹⁰⁻⁹² and bone⁹³ are also used for middle ear reconstruction.⁹⁴ Even teeth have been shaped and used for ossiculoplasty⁹⁵ but long-term stability has been questioned.⁹⁶ Some otologists intend to replace the entire middle ear by an artificial middle ear.^{97,98} However, there are physical limitations to all of these stiff prostheses even in the best placement technique and under optimal conditions in the middle ear cleft.⁹⁹ Gross middle ear abnormalities also limit the possibilities of ossicular reconstruction.¹⁰⁰

Ionomer cement may be useful in the reconstruction of the middle ear.¹⁰¹ Ionocap® is a polymaleinat ionomeric cement of alkaline glass powder and polyalkenoic acid that is mixed in the operating room.¹⁰² This cement can also be used for device fixation in the mastoid or middle ear.

In an intact incus-stapes connection, the electromagnetic implant can be attached to the long process of the incus. This facilitates the use of a larger implant, as the incus can support more mass than the stapes head alone. In the case of incus destruction or severe incus-stapes disruption, the electromagnetic implant will have to be placed directly on the stapes head and shoulders.¹⁰³ There are no significant differences in relation to age as the ossicles already have almost their full size at birth. If the stapes superstructure is destroyed, then the electromagnetic implant might have to be connected directly to the stapes footplate.

Therefore, several electromagnetic implant models for chronic ear disease will be needed to provide for these various situations.

1.4 Basic ideas for middle ear implants

Middle ear implants act as mechanical drives of the ossicular chain to transmit vibrations to the cochlea. Ideally, the middle ear implant is placed in a healthy middle ear.

Two electronic systems have been used as mechanical drives. They are the electromagnetic transducer and the piezoelectric transducer. In order to be effective, these transducers have to overcome the impedance of the cochlea and they have to vibrate with a peak-to-peak displacement of up to 15 μm . Furthermore, their frequency response should be flat without major resonance peaks, or their disturbing resonance frequencies should not be within the main speech frequencies of 0.250 to 4 kHz.

These basic ideas have been known for more than twenty years. Up to now it has not been possible to construct a middle ear implant that fulfilled all of these expectations with the exception of the Japanese piezoelectric implant. That type of middle ear implant will be discussed in detail in the following chapter.

The main problem of all middle ear implants has been to power the transducer with enough energy to excite the ossicular chain with adequate displacements. Energy consumption of these mechanical drives is high compared to cochlear implants with their electrical stimulation.

The fixation of the implant onto the ossicular chain also causes problems. A destruction of the chain should be avoided in order to preserve hearing by the tympanic membrane and thus by conventional air conduction hearing aids.

2. History of implantable hearing devices

This chapter discusses implantable hearing devices for patients with sensorineural or conductive hearing impairment. Cochlear implants are not included in this thesis.

For several decades otologists have experimented with possibilities to excite the cochlea by mechanical transmission of some kind.¹⁰⁴ The reasons for this effort are the inefficiency and still unsatisfactory quality of conventional air and bone conduction hearing aids. The purpose of implantable hearing aids is to improve the quantity and quality of amplification of sound waves. The operating principle is based on the existence of a transducer of some kind that transforms the electrical signal into a mechanical wave. This transducer can either act onto the ossicles of the middle ear or onto the mass of the temporal bone by short-circuiting the middle ear. The latter device is then called a bone conduction implant. There are currently two types of bone conduction implants available.

Transducers acting directly onto the middle ear ossicles are called middle ear implants. Several devices of these are under intense research and clinical investigation. No device is yet commercially available. The longest experience stems from the Japanese piezoelectric middle ear implant of Suzuki-Yanagihara (Rion).

2.1 History of bone-conduction implants

Conventional bone-conduction hearing aids serve a special group of hearing impaired patients who suffer from a conductive hearing loss. Patients with aural atresia are part of this group.

Conventional bone-conduction hearing aids transmit acoustic energy by mechanical vibration to the skull. For this, they need a firm pressure on the skin of the skull. This pressure is applied by a spring band worn around the head or by special eyeglasses. However, it is this pressure that causes discomfort and pain as well as unreliable sound transmission depending on the contact of the vibrator. Furthermore, efficiency is limited for these hearing aids. All of these factors led to the development of alternative methods to bridge the gap of conductive hearing loss.¹⁰⁵

2.1.1 Brånemark titanium screw

In the 1960's, experimental studies of Brånemark et al.¹⁰⁶ showed the possibility of direct anchorage of titanium implants in bone. This work was based on extensive animal experiments and the term *osseointegration* was coined.^{107,108} In 1985, Brånemark¹⁰⁹ suggested a new definition of osseointegration: "A direct

structural and functional connection between living bone and the surface of a load-carrying implant".¹¹⁰

A large body of literature has been published on the topic of titanium dental implants.¹¹¹⁻¹²⁷ This technique is considered safe and more than 300,000 implants have been inserted in humans. Most of them remain lifelong. The interface between the titanium implant and bone was one of the main topics of interest.¹²⁸⁻¹⁴³

In the meantime, a large body of literature mostly from Scandinavian countries has been published on the topic of the percutaneous bone anchored hearing aid (BAHA).¹⁴⁴⁻¹⁸⁶

The first patients were implanted 1977. In a review of the first 100 patients with a follow-up of 8 to 16 years, ninety percent of implants were found to be stable.¹⁸⁷ The long-term success is due to a combination of implant material and minimal trauma to the tissue. In 1991, Tjellström reported on 750 patients implanted with the Brånemark hearing aid implant. Of these, only 10 implants had to be removed due to insufficient integration and all were in younger patients with a thickness of the outer cortical bone layer of less than 3 mm.

Tjellström described in detail the surgical procedure for insertion of the titanium screw for the bone anchored hearing aid. The initial two-stage procedure for implantation was changed to a one-stage procedure.¹⁸⁸⁻¹⁹¹

Infection of tissue is a major concern in any procedure that permanently interrupts the skin surface leaving a fistula. In most cases, these skin reactions cause minor problems. They can be solved with local cleaning and disinfecting procedures. Disinfecting mouthwashes also improved gingivitis and periodontitis after dental implantation.¹⁹²⁻¹⁹⁴ Tjellström¹⁹⁵ analyzed more than 800 patients where skin perforations for attachment of the Brånemark titanium screw were performed. No reaction was found in 92.5%, redness in 4.1%, moisture in 1.8%, granulation tissue in 1.5% and infection leading to removal of the percutaneous implant in only 0.1%. With increasing time, these skin reactions neither increased nor decreased in frequency. Thinning of the subcutaneous tissue around the percutaneous plug remains an important step to prevent skin infection.¹⁹⁶ The skin around the abutment then lies closer to the skull and is allowed less lateral motion. The cover screws of retrieved titanium screws have been investigated for soft tissue reaction, which revealed a significantly larger number of contaminants and macrophages.¹⁹⁷ This contamination however is physiological and does not lead to soft tissue infection in the majority of patients.¹⁹⁸ Skin infection was most commonly caused by *Staphylococcus aureus*.¹⁹⁹ None of the patients had delayed hypersensitivity towards titanium.²⁰⁰ Insertion of a percutaneous implant might be contraindicated in patients with a history of previous skin infections.²⁰¹

Electromicroscopic evaluation of soft tissue around percutaneous titanium implants reveals close contact of the implant to the surface and minimal to no inflammatory process.²⁰² In irritated skin, an increased number of inflammatory

cells, mainly polymorphonuclear cells, B-cells, and plasma cells but not T-cells suggested a response directed against exogenous agents rather than an allergic reaction against the implant per se.²⁰³ Significant irritations only occurred in less than 4% of the observations.

Craniofacial epistheses are mounted on titanium implants around the orbit and nose as well as at the lateral skull.²⁰⁴ Collaboration of the surgical team with the prosthetic team determines the beneficial result for the patient.²⁰⁵

Analysis of the torque applied in insertion and removal of titanium screw implants was provided among others by Ueda et al.^{206,207} Insertion of the screw in the outer cortical layer of the skull resulted in insertion torque of 50 Ncm and insertion into both layers in insertion torque of 70 Ncm. This difference of 40% was also observed in long-term stability. For successful osseointegration, the screw should be left free of load for at least 3 months.²⁰⁸ In dental implants, immediate loading with overdentures has been tried in a selected group of patients.^{209,210}

Comparison between titanium implants and hydroxyapatite implants revealed similar clinical behavior but the titanium implants were easier to remove from bone if necessary.²¹¹ Coated and uncoated titanium screws proved success rates exceeding 95%.^{212,213} Bioactive coatings may not lead to improved fixation of implants.²¹⁴

The safety and stability of the percutaneous titanium screw depends largely on the thickness and quality of the skull bone. Bone thickness of the skull of less than 3 millimeters has led to implant loss in young children.²¹⁵ In carefully selected cases in children, Jacobsson et al.²¹⁶ reported a 96.6% fixture survival rate. Skin reactions were more frequent in auricular prostheses (25%) than in the BAHA (8%). The temporal line superior and posterior to the auricle provides the thickest bone close to the cochlea. Preoperative CT scanning to judge the thickness of bone is helpful to evaluate safe positioning of the screw,²¹⁷ whereas preoperative radiographic misjudgement might lead to implant loss.²¹⁸ Furthermore, sterile and atraumatic handling of the titanium screw before insertion is of major importance for safe osseointegration.²¹⁹

Safe anchorage of the titanium screw in the skull bone was found in 97% in a longterm follow-up of up to 16 years and one loose screw occurred out of 68 implants.^{220,221}

The use of the Brånemark bone conduction hearing aid implant is now increasing also outside of Scandinavia.²²²⁻²³² The device has been implanted by more than 150 ENT departments worldwide.²³³ Cremers recently reported on 180 BAHAs implanted in Nijmegen, Proops reported on 140 BAHAs in Birmingham, Portmann on 42 in Bordeaux and Häusler in Bern on 28 BAHAs.

The technique of percutaneous titanium screws is also applied for fixation of auricular or facial episthesis.²³⁴⁻²³⁸ Raivio et al.²³⁹ combined aural episthesis

with the bone anchored hearing aid in children with bilateral microtia. Telescopic titanium magnets for flexible extension in episthesis are also in use.²⁴⁰

Snik et al.²⁴¹ evaluated the BAHA in the acoustic free-field in a group who previously used conventional bone conductor hearing aids. The aided thresholds and speech discrimination scores were substantially better with the BAHA due to higher volume settings chosen by the patient. Patients reported fewer problems with saturation and less distortions with the BAHA. However, the results in patients who had previously used an air-conduction hearing aid were ambiguous.²⁴²

Abramson et al. assessed patient satisfaction by questionnaire and found that all patients fitted with the BAHA preferred the bone-anchored hearing aid over their previously worn hearing aids.²⁴³ In a study comprising the first 65 patients to receive a BAHA by Tjellström's team in Gothenburg, 74% of patients stated that they were very pleased with what they regarded as improved sound transmission.²⁴⁴

The bone anchored hearing aid is also advocated for pure sensorineural hearing loss.²⁴⁵ Use for this indication is still limited. Bone conduction levels by pure-tone audiometry have to be better than 50 dB SPL in the speech frequencies. This however is substantially different from the levels needed for the Audiant Bone Conductor which requires bone conduction levels of 20 dB SPL or better.

The incidence of potential candidates for the BAHA hearing aid is estimated to be 1:200,000 persons per year. This would yield about 30 patients per year in Switzerland. To collect data on the experiences of this limited population, otologists in Denmark have formed a nation-wide study group.²⁴⁶

In a comparison between conventional air conduction hearing aids and bone-anchored hearing aids for pure sensorineural hearing loss, the results with the BAHA were poorer.²⁴⁷ This was ascribed to volume settings set too low by the patients in order to prevent saturation of the hearing aid amplifier and associated distortion. In a comparison of the BAHA with conventional bone conduction hearing aids, none of the patients had poorer results with the BAHA.²⁴⁸ Speech recognition was improved, which was ascribed to better performance of the BAHA in the high frequency range (above 2 kHz) and to relatively less distortion.²⁴⁹ Skin attenuates high frequency transmission. This is true in conventional bone conduction aids as well as in the Audiant®. In the percutaneous coupling, these high frequencies are transmitted better than in conventional bone conduction hearing aids.

Browning and Gatehouse²⁵⁰ tried to predict the value of the BAHA for previous hearing aid users. All patients who previously used bone conduction hearing aids were delighted with the BAHA. However, only two thirds of patients who previously used air conduction hearing aids were equally pleased with the BAHA. One third reverted back solely to their air conduction hearing aid.

Browning and Gatehouse could not find predictive information to separate the two groups preoperatively. These findings are also supported by results of a multicenter study of Mylanus et al.²⁵¹ in the Netherlands, where all previous bone conduction hearing aid users profited best by the BAHA. Also in the fitting with the super-bass bone-anchored hearing aid HC 220, patients with previous experience of air conduction hearing aids did not profit as much.²⁵² Furthermore, hearing in noise was more difficult due to stronger low frequency amplification by this device.

Measurements of the thickness of skin to predict successful fitting with the BAHA safely in patients with a conventional bone conduction hearing aid have been found to be unsuccessful.²⁵³

2.1.2 Xomed Audiant®

In 1980, Hough and Vernon²⁵⁴ joined in a project on the development of an implantable electromagnetic hearing device. The project was based on experience with cochlear implants and their transcutaneous induction system. The alignment across the intact skin was achieved by rare-earth magnets on either side of the skin.^{255, 256} This research resulted in the Audiant® system.

Xomed has constructed the Audiant®²⁵⁷⁻²⁶⁶ which is a bone conduction system designed for the hearing impaired with no sensorineural hearing loss and only mild conductive loss. The bone conduction levels have to be 20 dB or better in the speech frequencies of 0.5 to 4 kHz in order for the Audiant® to provide the patient with some help.²⁶⁷ In these cases, the average improvement in threshold was found to be 36.0 +/- 13.3 dB.²⁶⁸ Selection of patients seems to be crucial for the success of the Audiant® system.²⁶⁹

The device has met with limited success. The Xomed Audiant® has not kept its promised role in hearing rehabilitation.^{270, 271} Browning²⁷² reported on the British experience with the Audiant where only 59 per cent of the patients use their Audiant® aid. The major reason for rejection was lack of power. Whitehead²⁷³ however reported success in five out of six patients fitted with the Audiant®. Four of the five patients used the ear level processor.

In patients with unilateral profound hearing loss 72% were no longer wearing their Audiant® Bone Conductor after a mean follow-up of 3 years and 25% had the device removed. It was recommended that the Audiant not be used in patients with unilateral profound hearing loss. Pulec²⁷⁴ however published indications and results of the use of the Audiant® for just this indication. Pulec implants the Audiant® in patients with total hearing loss on one side due to various reasons. Bone conduction thresholds on the hearing ear must be 20 dB SPL or better. The implant then acts as a cross for sound transmission by bone conduction. He claims excellent patient satisfaction for this indication. This approach has not been supported by others thus far.

Essentially, the Audiant® Bone Conductor consists of a coil magnet configuration that vibrates the skull. Bone conduction transmits the signal to the cochlea. The electromagnetic middle ear implant proposed here only vibrates the ossicles directly.

Skin necrosis at the level of the Audiant® implant due to the pressure of the external unit has been observed.

The first series of the Audiant® system was hampered by limited energy output. The new Audiant® AX-II implant provides higher output.^{275,276} It can be combined with a behind-the-ear processor, an at-the-ear processor or a body level device. Dunham and Friedman²⁷⁷ reported on the success of the implanted device, which was preferred by children over the conventional bone conduction hearing aid.

Long term results with the Xomed Audiant® were presented by Jack Hough²⁷⁸ in 1993. He claims that socially adequate hearing can be obtained if proper guidelines for indication are used. More than sixty Xomed Audiant® devices have been implanted by Causse.²⁷⁹

In clinical comparisons between the transcutaneous bone conduction implant Audiant® and the percutaneous bone conduction implant BAHA, the latter provided higher output levels and better patient satisfaction.²⁸⁰

2.2 History of middle ear implants

Prior to 1960 there is no evidence in the literature suggesting an implantable hearing aid placed into the middle ear.

A patent was filed in the USA in 1971 to use a hollow tooth for implantation of devices.²⁸¹ This has recently been attempted again.

Only in 1991 did it become apparent that research in the field of implantable middle ear hearing aids has been carried on for more than 30 years when Mahoney²⁸² reported on his work started in 1961. Due to restrictions applied by the contracting company Medtronic, Minneapolis, no information prior to 1991 was published in the medical literature. Furthermore the CIA (Central Intelligence Agency) was interested in the possibility of implanting an audio tape into the mastoid cavity using some of Mahoney's knowledge. The concept of this project was a totally implantable hearing aid. The microphone would be placed under the skin covered with a thin silicone membrane, a rechargeable battery would be sealed in epoxy and charged externally by electromagnetic loop induction. Volume and pitch control as well as on-off could be controlled externally by magnetic reed switches. A US patent was filed in 1967 and granted in 1971.²⁸³ The technique uses a direct ossicular coupling that was initially connected to the body of the malleus and later the incus acting on a push-pull principle. Clinical intraoperative trials on ossicles of patients operated on under local anesthesia were conducted with hearing gains of 16 to 38 dB. Set screws would anchor the transducer to the mastoid. The body of the malleus and later of the incus were drilled to precisely fit the oscillating rod.

According to Mahoney, the high frequency drilling of the ossicles did not result in sensorineural hearing damage. No audiometric data are provided to confirm this claim. There is substantial evidence that any kind of drilling on the ossicles or touching the ossicles with the burr causes substantial cochlear damage. Audiological data with high frequency hearing loss after conventional stapedectomy with stapes footplate removal led to the finer and more sophisticated techniques of stapedotomy where only a small opening into the stapes footplate is needed. Slow speed skelter drills have been advocated for this purpose. Other surgeons propose the use of handheld microperforators.²⁸⁴ Lately, the use of lasers has been proposed to reduce the mechanical trauma to the cochlea further.²⁸⁵⁻²⁹⁵

Short battery life limited the success of the project of Mahoney. Projects with totally implantable hearing aids are still not to be realized due to insufficient energy supply by implanted batteries. Rechargeable batteries would demand long waiting time. Ideas of recharging batteries while a patient sleeps have been abandoned due to potential side effects of electromagnetic fields.

Stimulation of the inner ear has also been tested via the semicircular canals in a fenestration procedure but was not successful over the longer term.²⁹⁶

2.2.1 Piezoelectric middle ear implants: Yanagihara/Suzuki

This semi-implantable hearing device is a piezo-electric bi-morph developed at Ehime University in Matsuyama, Japan. The project is supported by Rion, a hearing aid company, and by large grants from the Japanese Health System.²⁹⁷ In 1983, the first 5-year project on this middle ear implantable hearing aid (MEI) was completed.²⁹⁸ Extensive research has led to the development of this device and audiological testing has led to better understanding of the effects of an implanted device.²⁹⁹⁻³⁰¹ In 1987, Yanagihara et al.³⁰² published results of the first human applications of this device. By 1995 several papers on this device were presented.³⁰³⁻³⁰⁷

This transducer drives the stapes directly. For this, the device requires disarticulation of the ossicles with removal of the incus and thus destruction of conductive hearing. The device reportedly produces up to 50 dB of gain. However, implantation is surgically challenging. The reason for the difficulty is the need for fixation of the base of the piezo-electric bimorph in the middle ear serving as a resting point. This point must be chosen at a precise distance in order for the bimorph to reach the head of the stapes at the correct angle and distance. Because stapes movements of only 1 to 10 micrometer are needed in stimulation of the cochlea, the positioning of the device is critical. A hydroxyapatite tube is interposed between transducer and stapes head. A 1 Volt peak-to-peak input was equivalent to that produced by a sound stimulus of 90 dB sound pressure level at the tympanic membrane.³⁰⁸

The first implantation of a partially implantable device was undertaken in 1984. In 1993, long-term results on 30 patients were presented by Yanagihara³⁰⁹ and Suzuki.^{310,311} In 6 patients the device failed, leading to a 20% failure rate. In 2 cases, problems with wires led to malfunction, in 2 cases skin fistulas occurred, in one patient amplification was insufficient, and in one patient the connecting hydroxyapatite tube dislocated. The best amplification was found at 0.5 kHz with long-term hearing gains of 30 dB.

For a new series of patients to be implanted, Suzuki suggested reducing the required bone conduction levels from 40 dB to 30 dB HL. This substantially reduces the number of potential recipients. With this bone conduction level, the Japanese implant is almost as restricted as the American Xomed Audiant®. Furthermore, the Japanese implant destroys the middle ear by removal of the incus.

Suzuki also advised implanting only patients with a spacious middle ear. One of the problems seen with this implant is tympanic membrane perforation. This was due to erosion of the tympanic membrane by the piezoelectric vibrator that sits atop the stapes head and on a hydroxyapatite tube. Even in normal ears, the distance between the stapes head and the TM is within 3 to 5 millimeters.

Thus, it is contraindicated in any patient with tympanic membrane retraction. Chronic middle ear infections are a contraindication to implantation.

A case was reported where manipulation in the ear canal led to accidental disruption of the wire to the piezoelectric transducer.³¹²

The microphone used for the external unit is an Electret-microphone. The frequency response of the piezoelectric bimorph is flat below 5 kHz. Preconditions include bone conduction thresholds of 50 dB or better in speech frequencies with speech discrimination scores of 70 percent or better.

The Japanese team of Suzuki tried to solve the problems of the totally implantable hearing aid. The Electret condenser microphone would be placed under the skin. This was successfully tested in cats for over one year. The response is best at 2 to 4 kHz. The thicker the skin the less the high frequency transmission. The primary batteries were MnO_2/Li , which were designed to last for 2 years. The second batteries were rechargeable NiCd. The number of recharges is limited at this point. Currently the volume of the batteries is 4.8 milliliters.

Yanagihara discussed driving the incus directly without destruction of the ossicular chain. However, the piezoelectric transducer was too weak for that task.

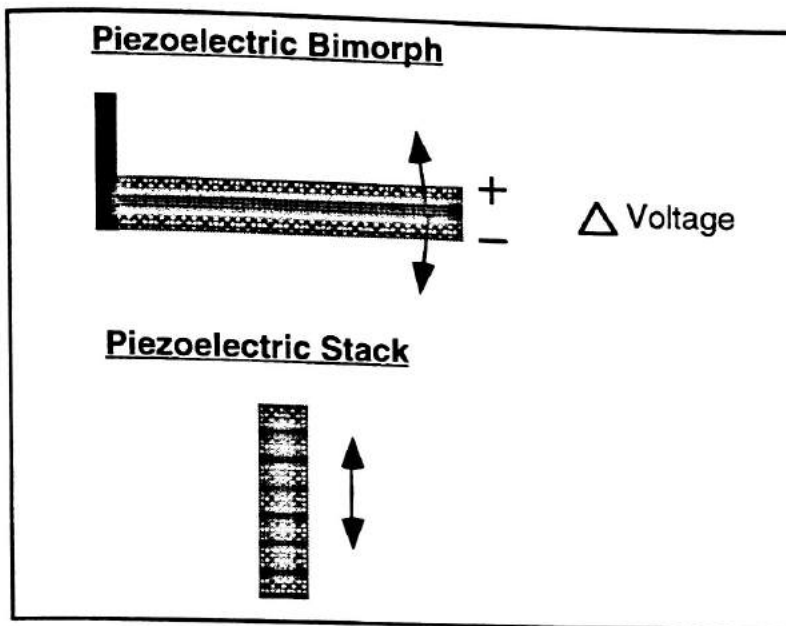
The future of this Japanese piezoelectric implant is unknown. It has played a major role in the thinking of middle ear implants and the development of other ideas. This implant however is fraught with major drawbacks such as the destruction of the middle ear, the need for a good cochlear reserve with bone conduction levels of 40 dB HL or better and the requirement of large mesotympanic spaces.

Olivier, Sanguy, and Cannoni³¹³ reported on a single patient implanted in Marseilles with the piezoelectric implant of Yanagihara/Suzuki. To their knowledge it was the first successful implantation of this device outside of Japan. No other patient was implanted at their center. The reasons for not implanting any other patients include the improvements of conventional hearing aids, the need for surgery with destruction of the ossicular chain and the need to wear an external part behind-the-ear. Rion has restricted the distribution of this implant and they are no longer exported. Sixty-five patients have been implanted in Japan with this device as of June 1995.

Efforts have been made to diminish the energy transfer across the skin. A titanium screw should act as an electrical plug, much as planned for the device proposed in this thesis.

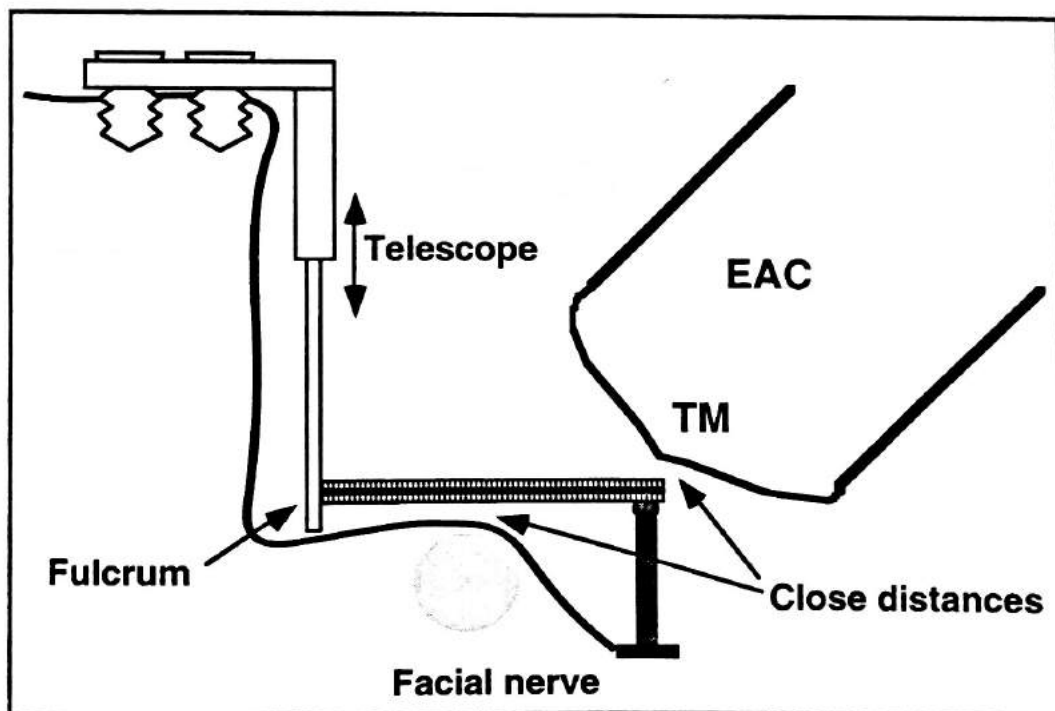
Fig. 1: Piezoelectric transducers:

Amplification of displacement by bimorph or stack construction.



The individual crystals of piezoelectric transducers allow only a limited displacement. To augment displacement, several combinations of piezo crystals are possible that multiply displacement. Among these combinations the bimorph design and the stack design are the most common.

Fig. 2: The piezoelectric implant Yanagihara/Suzuki:

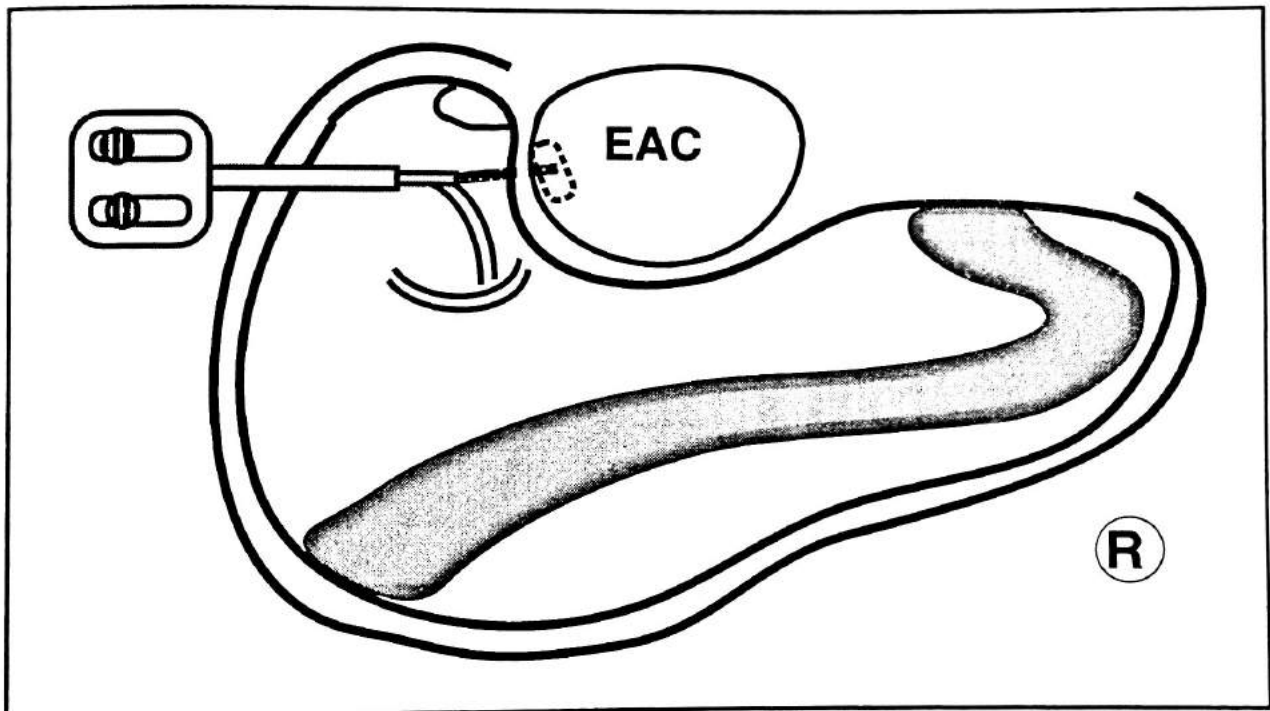


TM = Tympanic Membrane, EAC = External Auditory Canal

For the Japanese implant, the bimorph set-up was chosen. The ceramic piezoelectric bimorph is brittle. It breaks easily under stress. After resection of the incus the piezoelectric bimorph is connected to the head of the stapes. The length of the pole from the skull surface to the fulcrum can be adjusted by a telescope. The implant then needs to rest on the pole to act as the fulcrum. Close distances are between the ridge of the tympanic portion of the facial nerve and the ceramic bimorph as well as to the tympanic membrane. To adjust the distance to the stapes, various cylinders of hydroxyapatite can be interposed.

In an attempt to improve sound quality in patients implanted with the piezoelectric implant, three different types of frequency responses were tested. The program with a wide frequency response and a peak at 4 kHz was preferred by 83% of patients.³¹⁴

Fig. 3: Location of the Japanese piezoelectric implant in the mastoid:



Fixation of the implant in cortical bone along the temporal line in a right ear.
Telescopic extension to the epitympanum. EAC = External Auditory Canal

Lateral surgical view in a right ear after mastoidectomy. The posterior wall of the external auditory canal is intact. The transducer is led through a posterior tympanotomy opening into the mesotympanum after removal of the incus.

This implant requires destruction of an otherwise healthy ossicular chain. This is one of the reasons, why this implant has been used almost exclusively within Japan.

2.2.2 Electromagnetic hearing aid

In 1935, Wilska^{315, 316} was the first researcher who tried to stimulate the middle ear with electromagnetic induction. The magnets were attached to the eardrum stimulated by the use of alternating electromagnetic fields.

The first experiments using the electromagnetic technique for middle ear structures including the tympanic membrane were published by Rutschmann³¹⁷ in 1959. He placed "small pieces of soft iron of about 10 mg" on the tympanic membrane of human subjects. An electromagnetic induction field was induced by a large coil over the external ear and various frequencies generated by an oscillator were provided. The subjects described the sound as similar to the sound by acoustic energy.

In the past 30 years, a substantial body of basic research and development of new concepts on various ideas of the electromagnetic implant have been published by Goode.³¹⁸⁻³³³

Other important papers on the topic of electromagnetic middle ear implants have been published by a number of scientists and clinicians.³³⁴⁻³⁴⁴

2.2.2.1 Previous concept

In an electromagnetic drive, the coil generates an alternating electromagnetic field that drives a permanent magnet. Until July 1992, it was common practice to have the coil detached from the magnet. That was the original concept of a loudspeaker where the membrane with the magnet swings and the coil remains stable thus allowing a constant field. This concept was later replaced in loudspeakers with a system in which the coil became the moving part, the so-called *moving coil technique*. The advantage of this change was the lighter weight of the coil compared to the magnet. However, in middle ear implants all research was based on the coil and magnet located at some distance apart. Research teams tried to optimize this configuration by improving the coil design and by using stronger magnets.

2.2.2.2 Major problem

The unresolved problem in electromagnetic hearing aids has been the inefficiency of the electromagnetic induction system where the magnet was placed on an ossicle and the field was induced by a coil at a distance from the magnet.

The coil has been placed at various locations, including the external auditory canal, the mastoid and the middle ear space. Any location of the coil at some distance from the magnet renders it ineffective because the electromagnetic field becomes increasingly weaker due to a logarithmic decrease by a distance factor exponential d^3 . The influence of distance on the decrease of power in a coil-magnet set-up is discussed in chapter 5.3.2.

It was therefore suggested that the magnetic field be placed as close to the magnet as possible. One of the problems has been to position the coil close to the magnet without direct physical contact, which would cause distortion. Furthermore, contact might lead to mechanical breakdown of the thin wires of the coil.

2.2.3 Current research on implantable middle ear hearing aids

Several groups of researchers are currently working on the realization of an electromagnetic middle ear implant.

2.2.3.1 Oklahoma City

Xomed has funded research by Hough's group of otologists in Oklahoma, USA, who invented the Xomed Audiant® system. The success with the implanted rare-earth magnets led to a system to stimulate the ossicular chain directly. Initial animal testing used implantable magnets applied to various portions of the ossicles in guinea pigs.³⁴⁵ Positioning of the induction coil in the external ear canal or the mastoid was crucial in the ABR measured effect on the cochlea. The single most important factor was distance of the coil to the magnet.¹

According to a senior official of the company, Xomed has stopped their support of the project.³⁴⁶ Research is continued with support from a private foundation. Hough³⁴⁷⁻³⁴⁹ has placed magnets at several locations on middle ear ossicles driving them with an induction coil placed in the mastoid and the external ear canal.⁴⁵⁰ These placements included among others, the handle of the malleus, the body of the incus, the long process of the incus, as well as on the incudo-stapedial area after disconnecting the incudo-stapedial joint. In 1972, Glorig et al.³⁵⁰ reported on their experiments with kangaroo rats and human subjects in magnetically coupled stimulation of the ossicular chain.

Extensive research has been conducted by the Oklahoma group of Hough to find the most efficient coil design. However, the major problem is still the loss of energy caused by the distance between coil and magnet with the closest distance of more than 3 millimeters. Results of animal experiments led to temporary clinical trials with human volunteers in 1985. Intraoperative testing was performed on patients in surgery for otosclerosis. In a first series of implanted magnets onto the incudostapedial joint in a human trial patients reported the sound to be of high fidelity. The best gains were achieved at 3 and 4 kHz and were as much as 30 dB.⁴⁵⁰

Magnetic implants were studied in temporal bones for their stability in magnetic fields of MR scanners. After exposure of these bones to magnetic fields of 1.5 Tesla apparently no damage to the ossicular chain could be found.

Under a clinical trial research protocol supervised by the FDA, five patients were implanted with the annular doughnut shaped magnet inserted between the

incudostapedial joint. All five patients showed excellent gains at 3 to 4 kHz. The sound was described by the patients as pleasing and of high fidelity (Baker et al. 1995). After three months, the neodymium-Iron-Boron magnets ceased to work and explantation revealed leaking into the implants leading to corrosion of the ferrous magnet.³⁵¹ The magnets were changed to samarium-cobalt magnets that are resistant to corrosion. The energy product is less in Sa-Co and magnets had to be larger. This led to dampening of unaided hearing by a mass effect. For that reason, the magnets were explanted.

Baker et al. (1995) offered six conclusions from their middle ear implant program:

1. The human cochlea responds best to amplification provided by vibrations of magnetic implants attached at the incudostapedial (IS) joint.
2. The IS-joint appears to be a good anatomic location for implantation.
3. Surgical removal and reimplantation can be accomplished without loss of normal ossicular chain function.
4. Neodymium-Iron-boron should not be used in an implant until long-term stability of its magnetic strength can be assured.
5. Samarium-cobalt is presently the magnet of choice.
6. When an implant of excessive mass is attached to the IS-joint, audiometric effects on the ossicular chain are seen.

2.2.3.2 St.Louis

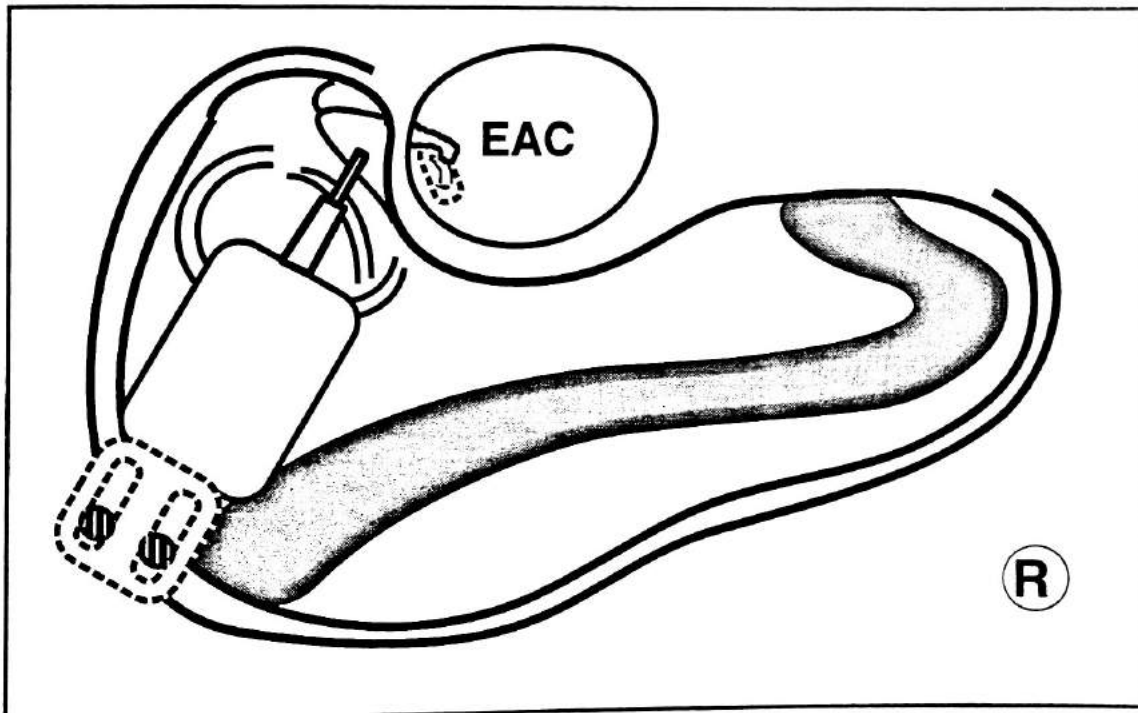
Fredrickson has been working on electromagnetic implants for the past 20 years with partial support by Storz Company. He was granted Canadian and American patents in 1973 on an electromagnetic middle ear implant using a percutaneous plug in the skull for power delivery.³⁵² The middle ear implant described in these patents consisted of a magnet attached to the head of the stapes. The incus was removed for this placement. An induction coil was placed above the magnet and fixed in the mastoid area. This system never came to fruition probably due to technical problems associated with this concept. The negative aspects of this surgery were the necessity removing the incus and as such a disconnection of natural sound conduction. Furthermore, the coil was placed at some distance from the magnet. Additionally, the coil had to be attached in the mastoid area requiring precise and safe attachment in order to approach the magnet as closely as possible.

Fredrickson is currently working on another concept. This is very similar to the approach described by Mahoney in stimulating the incus by a rod connection from an electromagnetic transducer placed in the mastoid. However, the hole in the incus body is drilled with a laser, which facilitates the delicate drilling

substantially. This will be a totally implantable hearing aid. The effect of skin thickness on the implanted subcutaneous microphone was measured in a porcine model.³⁵³ To minimize attenuation and exploit the sound collecting qualities of the external ear, the deep meatal skin appears to be a favorable position for implantation. Animal testing has apparently been successful. Experiments with monkeys led to the conclusion that the load on the ossicles must be minimized for optimal sound transmission.³⁵⁴ In 1993 Fredrickson presented his concept for the first time.³⁵⁵ The electromagnetic transducer is mounted in the squamous portion of the temporal bone and extends through the attic to the incus body. A mechanical transducer coupled to the malleus measured output levels equivalent to 140 dB SPL with a flat frequency response beyond 10 kHz. This device has been implanted in Rhesus monkeys in acute and chronic experiments.

The probe tip of the transducer contacts the body of the incus in an epitympanotomy approach with intact ear canal wall. Testing up to 1995 included 6 monkeys.

Fig. 4: The Fredrickson transducer in the mastoid bowl extending to the incus.



Fixation of the transducer in the cortical bone at the crossing of the temporal line with the sigmoid sinus in a right ear. Driving rod to the body of the incus.

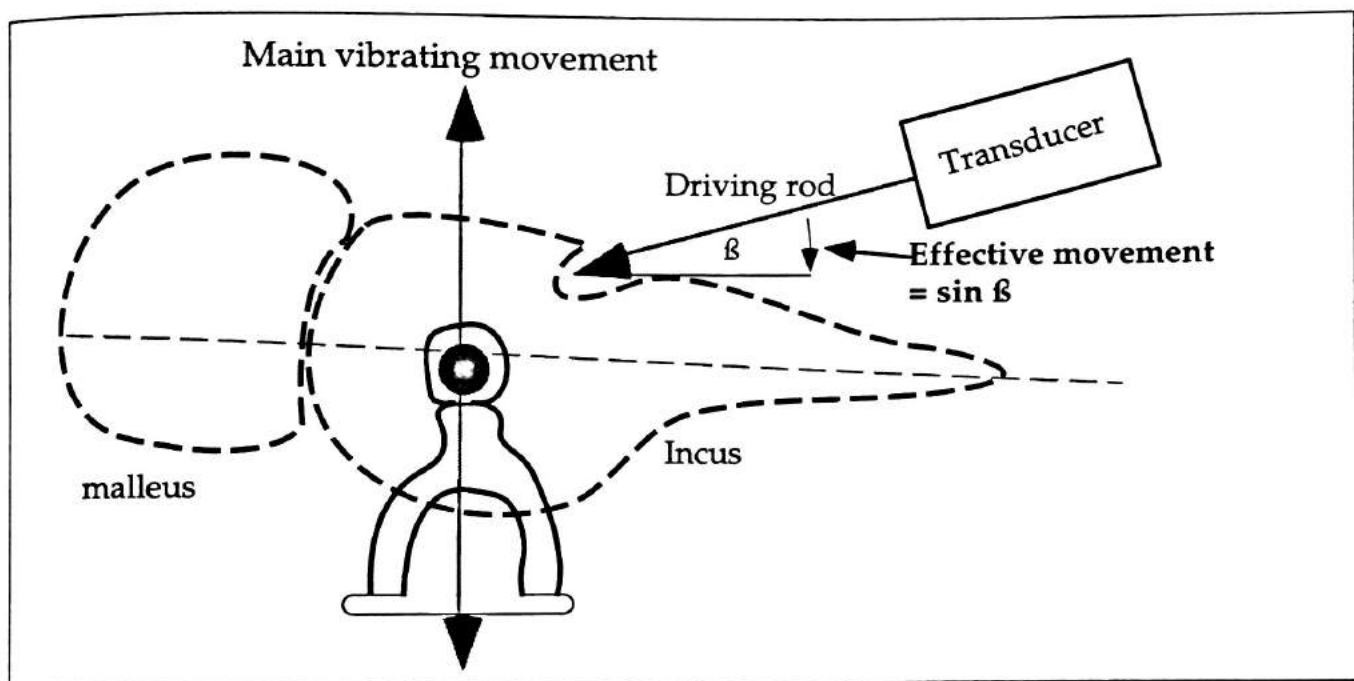
EAC = External Auditory Canal

The advantage of this implant is the volume available in the mastoid bowl that can hold the transducer. The distances are estimated to be in the 10 x 15 x 3 mm range giving this implant a potential volume of about 450 mm³.

The drive technology is electromagnetic with a push-pull drive chosen for its proven linear frequency response.

The main disadvantage of this set-up is the angle between the driving rod and the natural axis of rotation of the incus. Because the transducer is located in the mastoid bowl, it reaches the body of the incus from the side thus causing more of a lateral movement than the desired movement in the axis of the incudo-stapedial joint.

**Fig. 5: Direction of the driving rod to the incus:
reduction of potential movement**



The effective movement of this drive depends largely on the angle β . The larger β the more effective the movement where the effective movement is proportional to the sinus of angle β . With the position of the transducer in the mastoid, angle β remains small. To place the transducer at an optimal position it would have to be reduced in size to two to three millimeters to be fitted superior to the external auditory canal close to the temporo-mandibular joint.

2.2.3.3 Cleveland: Maniglia

At the Case Western University in Cleveland Ohio, USA, Maniglia has been working on an electromagnetic middle ear implant with a research group at the University School of Engineering.³⁵⁶⁻³⁵⁸ A supplement of the *Annals of Otology, Rhinology and Laryngology* of 1988 was dedicated entirely to the project of Maniglia.³⁵⁹ A patent on the partially implantable hearing aid device was granted to Maniglia in 1991.³⁶⁰ The International Symposium on Electronic Implants in Otology and Conventional Hearing Aids in Orlando, Florida, USA in November 1993 was organized by Maniglia and papers were published in the February 1994 issue of the *Ear, Nose and Throat Journal*. The February 1995 volume of the *Otolaryngologic Clinics of North America on Electronic Implantable Devices for Partial Hearing Loss* was edited by Maniglia. In his chapter, the *contactless semi-implantable electromagnetic middle ear device* is presented in detail.³⁶¹

The corporate partner is Wilson Greatbach Ltd., Clarence, New York. This project is supported by an NIH Grant and by the Head and Neck Medicine and Surgery Foundation.

The central concept of Maniglia's transducer relies on a close distance of 1 millimeter between coil and magnet so they are not in contact. Thus the device is termed "contactless".^{362,363} An air-core coil is used to drive a neodymium-iron-boron (NdFeB) magnet that is fixed to the body of the incus. The driving coil consists of 52 AWG copper wire with 2669 turns and with 875 ohms resistance. Initial illustrations showed a screw drilled into the incus body to hold down a magnet. To the best of the author's knowledge nobody had demonstrated that a screw could be drilled into the incus without splintering this delicate ossicle or causing severe cochlear damage.³⁶⁴ According to Maniglia, trials with the KTP and CO2 lasers were also not effective. The fixation has been changed to a cement. The cement is called Metabond® and is used in dental surgery in Japan (Sun Medical Co., Kyoto, Japan). The US Food and Drug Administration (FDA) is in the process of evaluating Metabond® for use in the middle ear.³⁶⁵ Metabond® is currently approved by the FDA as a Class II dental device for cementing titanium to dentine in dental surgery only.

Signal transmission through the intact skin is achieved by AM radio frequency. The RF receiver and electronic circuitry lie beneath the external antenna.

All parts of this implant system are encapsulated into titanium, laser welded and hermetically sealed. The Neodymium-Iron-Boron magnet weighing 28 milligrams is hermetically sealed in a helium atmosphere in the titanium case. The system allows a maximum gain of 45 dB. The gain measured in cats by ABR was 40 dB at most.

The transducer acts only in a push mode. The restitution of the incus is left to the elastic forces of the ossicular chain. The driving coil is in a titanium

housing with a diameter of 5 millimeters. A device of 5 mm width in the epitympanum appears to be the uppermost limit. One would rather choose a size of 3 to 4 mm because the tegmen often prolapses inferiorly narrowing the access to the ossicles.

In animal experiments with cats, the normal sound conduction was dampened by 5 dB in ABR click thresholds by the placement of the Neodymium-Iron-Boron magnet of 28 milligrams.

Initially, the external part was to be placed into the external ear canal. This concept was abandoned due to the limited volume of the canal as well as to potential skin problems related to occlusion. Now the external part is to be put into a retroauricular skin pocket. It remains to be proven that this pocket will not result in chronic skin problems. The retroauricular crease easily leads to infections and the formation of sebaceous cysts.

Human trials have not been initiated yet due to technical problems with the antenna of the device.³⁶⁶ In the chronic cat experiments, the polytetrafluoroethylene-coated platinum iridium antennas broke at the feedthrough connection. The titanium encasements were covered with a thin layer of middle ear mucosa. No leakage had occurred.

Maniglia also discussed the possibility of a percutaneous plug that would eliminate the need of the transmission electronics with radiofrequency. That would lead to an increased power supply to the implant. However, the Swedish BAHA titanium screw must be approved by the FDA first before any percutaneous plug would be tried.

The FDA has approved this device for limited clinical trial. The contactless electromagnetic implant system has been described at several conferences including the conference on Transplants and Implants in Otology in Bordeaux, June 1995.³⁶⁷

Cleveland: Lenkauskas

Another active group in Cleveland Ohio was founded by Lenkauskas, who also teaches at the Case Western University in Cleveland Ohio. He presented his concept of a totally implantable hearing aid in 1991.³⁶⁸ This interesting set-up consists of a motion sensor, an electromagnetic silicon actuator, and an implanted amplifier. The battery is placed in the neck or in the axilla until a way is found to use the electric energy generated by the body. The motion sensor is connected to the incudo-malleal joint to pick up vibrations.^{369,370} The actuator drives the inner ear fluids of the posterior semicircular canal. This has been tested in dogs' ears. The device has not been constructed for implantation in human temporal bones, nor in human ears.

The actuator chosen for this set-up has also not been tested in temporal bones. In the dog model, a voltage of 4.6 V yielded an output level monitored by

ABR of 105 dB (HL). At lower voltage levels 0.8 V rendered 90 dB (HL) and 0.01 V still 60 dB (HL).

The Company involved in the production of coils and magnets is Wilson Greatbach LTD of Clarence, New York.

Phase shifts and interference with this device have not been discussed. The delay of sound pick-up to vibration of the labyrinth fluid travelling to the cochlea will be substantial.

2.2.3.4 Detroit/Copenhagen

Kartush of the Michigan Ear Institute and Tos of the Gentofte Hospital in Copenhagen together with the company Smith-Nephew-Richards have also been active in the invention of an electromagnetic hearing aid. In 1990, a US patent by Ashtiani and Cendes was assigned to Richards Medical Company.³⁷¹ A disc shaped magnet is inserted into the head of a PORP residing on the stapes head. The magnet is driven by a coil in the external ear canal.

Another patent assigned for Richards is an ear level device.³⁷² The coil is located in the ear canal with the magnet attached to the tympanic membrane or with the magnet incorporated into a TORP or PORP. Again, the coil and magnet are far away from each other which requires enormous power for a gain that will help the hearing impaired. Kartush et al.^{373,374} presented preliminary results of clinical trials. Kartush³⁷⁵ also presented findings, which led to approval by the FDA to start a pilot study with 10 patients with sensorineural hearing loss. The target magnet was implanted beneath the tympanic membrane.

In Denmark, Tos³⁷⁶ implanted nine patients with magnetic TORPs and PORPs by 1993. Reports could only be given on six patients because one patient suffered a stroke and could not comply, and in two patients the implant was extruded. Gains of up to 60 dB were measured. The frequency range included 125 Hz and 8 kHz permitting amplification in frequencies where conventional air conduction hearing aids are less effective. The patients reported excellent sound quality. Their use in profoundly hearing impaired patients is anticipated.

This magnetic implant incorporated in a PORP or TORP might be indicated in the diseased middle ear where ossiculoplasty is needed anyway. These infected ears, however, are prone to reject implants of any type and material. Due to their chronic ear disease, including ventilation problems, they might cause tympanic membrane retractions and middle ear effusions leading to repetitious infections of the middle ear cavity. In the healthy middle ear with intact ossicular chain, one would need to be careful not to destroy the chain in order to preserve the conductive apparatus for conventional air conduction hearing aids.

Any technology that follows this approach will be more successful than the types of magnetic implants in PORPs and TORPs.

Furthermore, in the small group of implanted patients, two implants were already extruded. PORPs and TORPs are prone to be extruded and with additional vibration acting on them by the driving coil, these implants are expected to be extruded in an even higher percentage. These patients will also never be able to undergo any MRI examination. These implants are only wedged in the ossicular chain and are not fixed to it.

One of the major benefits for patients implanted with these magnetic devices is the total lack of feedback.³⁷⁷ This allows higher output levels, especially in the higher frequencies. Gains at 4 and 6 kHz were significantly better compared to the previously used conventional air conduction aids. Performance in noise was also found to be superior in the implant group. All patients preferred their implant over their air conduction hearing aid.

2.2.3.5 Stanford

Two leading otologists at Stanford, Perkins and Goode are also involved in the company ReSound that produces high quality digital hearing aids. ReSound is concentrating its efforts and resources on a new product called the EarLens®. Results presented in 1992 on the first seven patients showed a maximum gain of 30 dB. In the ear lens project the coil is positioned in a neck loop at a substantial distance from the TM. This distance requires an energy input of about 1 Ampère in order for the electromagnetic field to reach the magnet on the ear drum.

Experiments with magnets on umbo and magnets in a disc placed on the central part of the TM around the umbo are currently in clinical trial in the EarLens® system.³⁷⁸⁻³⁸¹ Magnets placed on the tympanic membrane have been carried by individuals for over a year.

The device in its current form will only help people with mild or mild to moderate hearing loss. Placement of the disc causes hearing loss due to attenuation by the mass effect. This loss ranges between 5 to 10 dB. Goode and Perkins present a regular course at the yearly American Academy of Otolaryngology-Head and Neck Surgery^{382,383} on the progress of these electromagnetic implantable devices.

Initially the coil was to be placed in an in the ear-canal hearing aid after widening of the osseous canal. Perkins termed this surgery "The Canal Recontour Procedure".^{384,385} However, severe problems with cases of cochlear damage by drilling forced a halt to this project. According to Goode's presentation in 1993 various locations of the driving coil have been tested. In order for the device to be effective it must be placed within 4 mm to the magnet with the coil in the external ear canal. The skin of the ear canal is increasingly sensitive the closer the distance to the tympanic membrane. Any device in the EAC cannot be placed closer than 3

to 4 millimeters lateral to the TM without causing significant discomfort. Patients wearing In-the-ear hearing aids that are placed deep in the EAC report unpleasant sensations not only due to the occlusion effect, but also due to close proximity to the TM. Furthermore the TM is not in a rectangular plane to the axis of the EAC. It is tilted and shifted anterior and medial leaving the fibrous annulus of the TM in the posterior two quadrants at a closer distance to any device in the EAC than the annulus of the anterior two quadrants.

Placement of the driving coil in the mastoid area was not efficient due to limited size and ineffective direction of the coil to the magnet. The coil was then placed into the necklace described above, which allows heavy material and a forceful electrification.

The ear lens maintains position stability on the tympanic membrane by residing on a film of mineral oil.³⁸⁶ The patient needs to spray mineral oil into his ear canal on a daily basis. The ear lens can be kept on the tympanic membrane for an extended period of time without causing discomfort or myringitis. The occlusion effect of the ear canal is avoided with the induction coil in the necklace. The EarLens® is not visible from the outside providing good cosmetics for the patient. The main drawbacks are attenuation by the mass effect when not stimulated by the coil and limited amplification. The latter may limit success.³⁸⁷

2.2.3.6 Hannover

At the Medizinische Hochschule Hannover Germany, Thomas Lenarz is testing a piezoelectric middle ear implant. This implant is currently placed into dog ears. It drives the long process of the incus through a posterior tympanotomy opening. No research data have yet been published. The project was started in Tübingen at the time when Lenarz was cooperating with Plester. The transducer is located in the mastoid cavity and fixed by cement.

2.2.3.7 Dresden

At the University clinic of Dresden Hüttenbrink is experimenting with a drive to stimulate the round window membrane. Research in this project is ongoing. Previous research was achieved in Münster. A large body of knowledge of middle ear physiology was accumulated in collaboration with Hudde.

2.2.3.8 Bordeaux

A piezoelectric vibrator for a middle ear implant is currently being evaluated by otologists and scientists in Bordeaux. In 1993³⁸⁸ and 1995 a group of the University clinic of Bordeaux³⁸⁹ with Bébéar and Darrouzet presented their work on a piezoelectric drive. Their research program was started in 1989 stimulated by the results of the Japanese piezoelectric implant and first results were published in the French literature in 1991 and 1993.³⁹⁰⁻³⁹² The piezoelectric implant was chosen over the electromagnetic implant for its structural simplicity, excellent frequency fidelity, and low energy consumption. The bimorph assembly consists of lead, zircon, and titanium.

In a first stage, the Bordeaux team tested the piezoelectric drive in guinea pigs with implantation onto the round window membrane.³⁹³ Measurements of ABR confirmed frequency response from 250 Hz to 16 kHz. In vitro tests confirmed a flat frequency response for this frequency range in stimulation levels from 30 to 1000 mV. The energy consumption is high.

This group has chosen a piezoelectric ceramic with a resonance beyond the frequency range of 250 Hz to 10 kHz because these drives have an inherent resonance that can be disturbing. This resonance was the major reason for Maniglia and his group to prefer the electromagnetic over the piezoelectric drive.

In the Bordeaux system, the piezoelectric bimorph is passed through a posterior tympanotomy.³⁹⁴ The incudo-stapedial joint is separated and the drive is slipped in-between. In guinea pigs, no cochlear damage could be recorded after implantation of the device. No human testing has been performed yet. The piezoelectric bimorph has a length of 5 millimeters. The entire length of the device will be 13 millimeters, with a width of 1.6 millimeters, and a thickness of 0.6 millimeters. The drawings provided (1995) display a rather crude model of the bayonet-shaped implant without any possibilities for adjustment of length or direction. For testing of the transducer, a hydrophone is used. Frequencies ranged from 0.5 kHz to 8 kHz with Voltages from 250 mV to 2.5 Volts compatible with biomedical use. 250 mV resulted in an equivalent sound pressure level of 85 dB SPL and a maximum of 110 dB SPL with stimulation by 2.5 V with a linear increase.

Energy transfer to the piezoelectric transducer will be by a percutaneous connection. Technical shortcomings have limited their success so far. The main limitation of this system is the small size of the transducer.

2.2.3.9 Charlottesville, Virginia

At the University of Virginia, USA in Charlottesville^{395,396} basic research on stimulation of the round window membrane was started in 1989. A small permanent magnet is placed on the round window in an animal model leaving the ossicular chain intact.³⁹⁷ An electromagnetic stimulation coil is placed behind the

ear. Evoked brainstem responses are measured. Ossicular problems are circumvented with this approach. No further information is available at this point.

2.2.3.10 Columbus, Ohio

At the Ohio State University College of Medicine in Columbus, Welling and Barnes have tested the possibility stimulating the cochlea by acoustic stimulation of the semicircular canals.³⁹⁸ This approach is similar to the fenestration procedure popularized by Lempert in the 1950s. A piezoelectric vibrator is attached to the fenestration. The piezoelectric driver in this program displays a resonance frequency at 3 kHz. This is unfavorable for use in humans where frequencies between 1 and 4 kHz are most important for speech recognition. The implant has been tested in cats by measuring cochlear microphonics.

A single patient was implanted with the transducer when undergoing surgery for intractable benign paroxysmal positioning vertigo. There are only preliminary data provided and the authors voice concern for sensorineural hearing loss due to fistulization as well as bony closure of the fenestration.

2.2.3.11 Others

In Zagreb, Croatia, Matutinovic and Matutinovic³⁹⁹ experimented with implanted magnets on the tympanic membrane in humans. They also presented a case with magnet placement onto the stapes footplate. However, their report is anecdotal.

At the University Clinic of Köln Germany, Stennert is exploring possibilities to replace the entire middle ear by an artificial middle ear. This project is called CoMEP, which stands for Complete Middle Ear Prosthesis. The tympanic membrane is made of Goretex. A rod within a metal cylinder acts as a columella to drive through the stapes footplate. This is only hypothetical and many problems will have to be solved. The crucial tolerance for a piston to reach into the vestibule should not be more than 0.5 mm.⁴¹⁸ Once an artificial middle ear of this sort becomes usable, fitting it with a transducer would become a possibility.

There may be several other scientists working to solve the problems of driving the middle ear. Due to the overwhelming financial benefit of a successful product, secretive behavior without publications has been commonplace in the field of implantable middle ear hearing devices.

3. Anatomy and physiology of the human middle ear

The basis for any surgery or implantation of a device into the middle ear is thorough knowledge of middle ear anatomy and physiology.

3.1 History of middle ear anatomy

According to Wever and Lawrence⁴⁰⁰ it was Berengaro da Carpi who discovered two of the three ossicles in 1514. Later they were described in detail by Vesalius in Basel, Switzerland in 1543. He gave the malleus and incus their present names. Then Ingrassia (1546) discovered the stapes and the oval and round windows of the cochlea. Fallopius (1561) carefully described the ossicles and their articulations, and also distinguished the two principal divisions of the inner ear and gave them their present names of cochlea and labyrinth.

Eustachius (1564) described the tensor tympani muscle and the tube connecting the tympanic cavity with the pharynx, now known by his name. The stapedial muscle was first accurately described by Varolius in 1566.

The first systematic account of the transmission of sound by the ear was presented by Coiter in 1566 in his book *De auditus instrumento*. In 1683 it was the French anatomist and surgeon Joseph Guichard DuVerney who described physiological details in his book *Traité de l'organ de l'ouïe* based upon his experiments with sound. He strongly favored the ossicular route of sound conduction over the previous theory of the aerotympanic pathway. He also described bone conduction correctly tracing vibrations from the jaw bones to the temporal bones. Only in 1760, Cotugno discovered that the cochlea and labyrinth are filled with fluid and not with air as thought before. Then around 1830 the compound microscope, which had long been known in principle, was made into a practical instrument for research through improvements in the art of lens making. Reissner now discovered the membrane named after him and Corti in 1851 described the complex sensory structure lying on the basilar membrane.

3.2 Tympanic membrane

The tympanic membrane is an oval shaped structure separating the external auditory canal from the middle ear. It transmits airwaves into mechanical vibrations of the ossicular chain. The membrane consists of an outer squamous epithelium, a middle layer of connective tissue and an inner layer of mucous lining. In sensorineural hearing loss the tympanic membrane is without pathology.

3.2.1 Measurement of vibrations

The recent development of the OLIT (Optical Laser Interferomic Tympanometer) coupled with the software TYMPTEST which uses FFT and multi-averaging techniques through a standard AT compatible computer facilitated the development of a new implant.

First, the OLIT has facilitated the rapid accumulation of vast amounts of data on the physiologic characteristics of the hearing mechanism.

Second, the OLIT is capable of measurements in the magnitude of nanometers. Such previously unheard of dimensions of measurements have made scientists well aware that the making of an implant capable of transmitting such small movements to the cochlea is within theoretical and practical possibility. This theory was validated with the construction of relatively crude prototypes of electromagnetic middle ear implants.

A previous system used to measure vibrations of the middle ear is the video measuring system as described by Guinan and Peake in 1967.⁴⁰¹

3.2.2 Vibration pattern of the tympanic membrane

The tympanic membrane moves most in the posterior-superior quadrant. The anterior-superior quadrant is next, followed by the posterior-inferior quadrant and lastly by the anterior-inferior quadrant and the pars flaccida. This pattern of vibration is greatly dependent upon frequency. The acoustic information is only transmitted, however, by the malleus handle led by the vibrations of the tympanic membrane.

The umbo presents a substantially higher peak-to-peak displacement than the short process of the malleus. This supports the theory of a rotational axis in the epitympanum or higher (Hüttenbrink 1992). Hüttenbrink's measurements have led to a new understanding of movements of the ossicles.^{402,403} He differentiates between large movements due to static pressure changes where sliding movements of the ossicles prevent damage to the cochlea, and micromovements for sound transmission.

Movements of the tympanic membrane in changing sound pressure levels can be studied using Laser-Doppler technology. Previously, other interferometry technology was used.⁴⁰⁴ Kurokawa recently published results on movements of the tympanic membrane and treatment of flaccid areas by Holmium Laser in an experimental temporal bone study.⁴⁰⁵ In live human experiments, Laser beams can not only be directed onto certain points on the tympanic membrane, but also they can be directed in a sweeping movement over large areas of the tympanic membrane. Modern Laser technology allows reflection on the squamous epithelium of the tympanic membrane without the need for reflective substances. Previously, reflective points such as 3M-reflective tape had to be used for points of reference. This artificially stiffened the tympanic membrane. The collected

information can then be analyzed. The fast movements of the membrane can be slowed down to simulate the action of the membrane, similar to the visualization of vibrations of the laryngeal vocal folds by stroboscopic technique.

Volume displacement of the entire tympanic membrane measured under static pressure changes agrees well with volume displacement data in the literature on tympanometry. There is a linear relationship between umbo displacement and volume displacement.⁴⁰⁶

3.3 Malleus

The malleus is attached to the tympanic membrane. It receives the vibrations from the tympanic membrane and conducts them to the incus with which the malleus articulates in a true joint.

The three ossicles are joined by means of articular ligaments and the system is suspended in the middle ear by eight other ligaments. Two of these ligaments lead to muscles: the stapedial muscle and the tensor tympani muscle.

3.4 Incus

The incus connects with the malleus and the stapes. In chronic middle ear disease the incus is the ossicle with the most common destruction. The incus is ideal for connection of a middle ear implant because of its location within the middle ear. It lies towards the mastoid and antrum as well as towards the superior-posterior quadrant of the tympanic membrane.

3.4.1 Malleus-incus relationship

Early physiological studies on middle ear mechanics stated, that the malleus and incus rotate around an axis within the ossicles. Recent research has revealed that this is only true for low frequencies where the axis of rotation points from the anterior malleal ligament to the short process of the incus.⁴⁰⁷ The vibration of the incus is not parallel to the malleus for all frequencies. At lower frequencies of up to 1 kHz, the vibrations are mainly parallel. Above 1 kHz, the incus vibrations do not follow the movements of the malleus due to slippage in the malleo-incudal joint. Various measurements have proven this slippage. This difference of amplitude has to be taken into account if an implant would be wedged between the malleus and incus. Phase shifts could hamper sound transfer to the stapes. If the implant is squeezed between the malleus and incus with increased tension this slippage might be reduced. Recent measurements by Goode et al. show slippage in the ossicular lever system explaining part of the "roll-off" above 1 kHz (Fig.24).⁴⁰⁸

This would explain some of the findings of earlier physiologists. The tip of the long handle of the malleus - the umbo - does not move in a translational displacement. Interferometry and three dimensional analysis have instead revealed

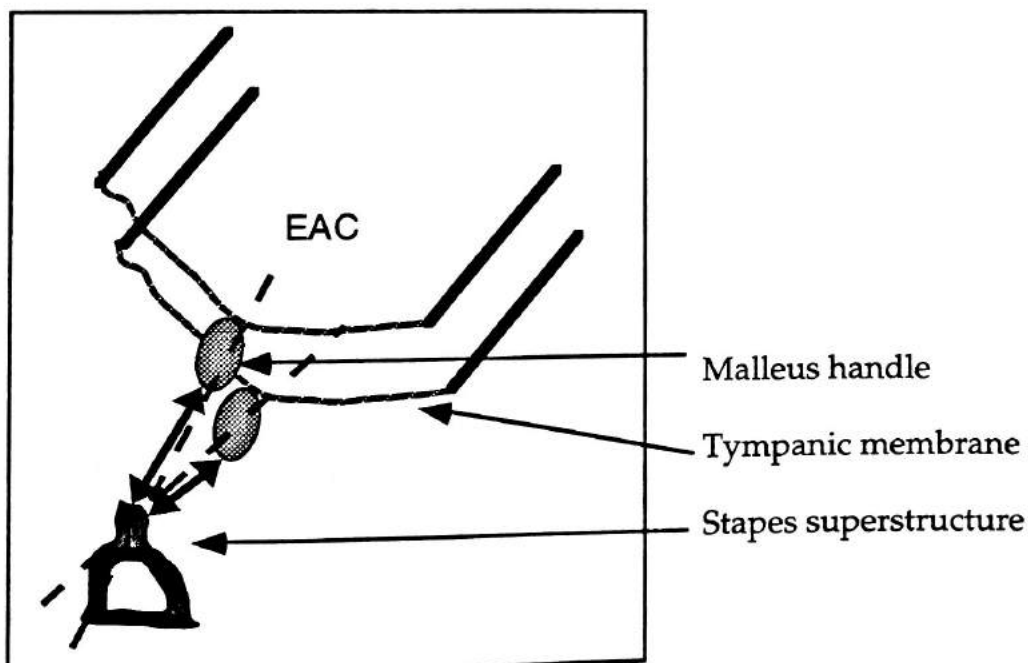
an elliptical path.⁴⁰⁹ The shape and inclination of this plane changes with frequency.

Recent experimental studies on the function of the incudo-malleal joint highlighted the importance of using fresh and moist temporal bones. The incudo-malleal joint seems to be especially sensitive to a dry atmosphere when the joint capsule tightens. This leads to loss of the sliding movements within the incudo-malleal joint. The malleus and incus then act as one block. This would explain many of the earlier findings of middle ear physiologists.

Hüttenbrink^{410,411} showed the importance of the gliding action within the incudo-malleal and the incudo-stapedial joints. These gliding actions decouple the inner ear from the middle ear and thus protect the inner ear from destructive excessive movements of the tympanic membrane and malleus. Hüttenbrink^{412,413} also showed that the incudo-malleal joint is of importance in reducing the translation of static air-pressure changes onto the stapes. In temporal bone experiments, artificial fixation of the joint led to increasing pressure on the stapes footplate. The same phenomenon happens when temporal bone specimens become too dry.

Anatomical distances between malleus handle and long process of the incus vary substantially depending on the degree of pneumatization of the temporal bone. The crucial distance most often is 2.5 mm but it may be as short as 2.0 mm.

Fig. 6: Variations of distances and angles between malleus handle and stapes superstructure.



EAC = External Auditory Canal

3.5 Stapes

The stapes superstructure is of paramount importance in the concept for a middle ear implant because middle ear implants may be attached onto the stapes superstructure - as in the Japanese piezoelectric implant system - or in the incudostapedial joint. In order to develop a middle ear prosthesis that attaches to the stapes, exact measurements of the stapes superstructure must be known.

It has been proven that direct stimulation of the stapes yields the highest cochlear input (Goode 1994). Data collected on measurements of the stapes superstructure have appeared in a separate publication by the author of this thesis.⁴¹⁴

3.5.1 Anatomy of the stapes superstructure

In previous works of anatomy details of the stapes superstructure are not included in the 1992 revised edition of Donaldson et al.'s⁴¹⁵ *Surgical Anatomy of the Temporal Bone*, as well as in Sarrat et al.⁴¹⁶ and Olszewski⁴¹⁷. Common interest in anatomy and morphology of the stapes revolves either around the footplate as the link to the inner ear, or the stapes head as part of the incudostapedial junction.^{418,419} Gundersen⁴²⁰ (1971) described detailed information on the movement and function of the ossicular chain and Hough⁴²¹ on a wide variety of middle ear malformations seen during surgery of the stapes.

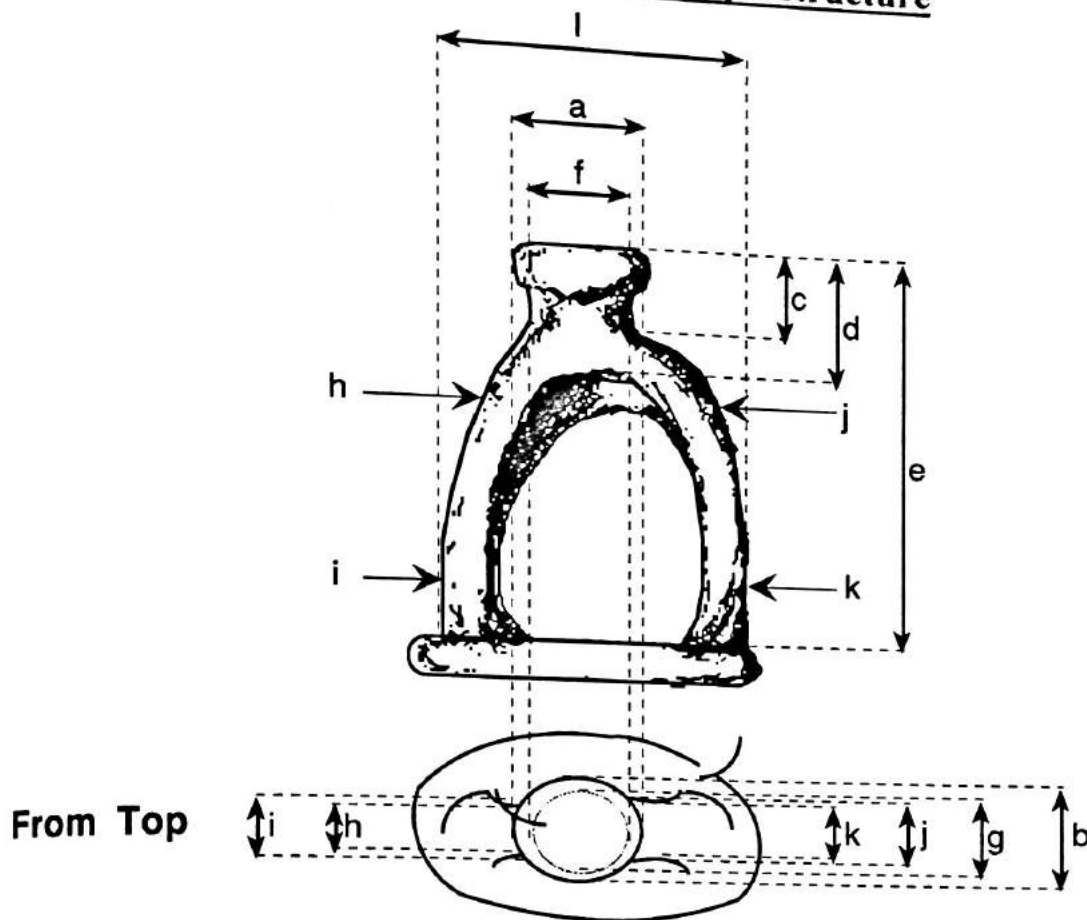
According to Schuknecht, the distance between the medial surface of the long process of the incus to the surface of the stapes footplate is 4.0 mm in males and 3.75 mm in females.⁴²² The position of the stapes in the oval window is of importance to the surgeon.^{423,424} In PORPs and incus replacement prostheses, only the dimensions of the stapes head are necessary such as for the clothespin shaped Krause modified Schuring ossicle-cup prosthesis.^{425,426} Hüttenbrink has developed a new PORP of gold that fits precisely around the stapes superstructure.⁴²⁷ The flanges embrace the stapes crura and can be gently clamped around them.

In the process of designing an electromagnetic middle ear implant, further information on dimensions of the stapes head, its neck, the width of the shoulders, and the bases of the anterior and the posterior crura, as well as the width of the entire superstructure had to be acquired.

3.5.1.1 Material and methods

Ten human stapes were extracted from fresh temporal bones. All specimens were from male patients with an average age of 70 years ranging from 62 to 81 years. Measurements were obtained under the microscope with a precision caliper of Mitutoyo Company, Japan with accuracy to one hundredth of a millimeter. For each site two measurements were obtained and the mean value recorded.

Fig. 7: Measurements of the stapes superstructure



Legend

- a : diameter of stapes head parallel to axis of footplate
- b : diameter of stapes head perpendicular to axis of footplate
- c : surface of head to shoulders
- d : surface of head to opening of superstructure
- e : surface of head to surface of footplate
- f : diameter of stapes neck parallel to axis of footplate
- g : diameter of stapes neck perpendicular to axis of footplate
- h : thickness of anterior crus at shoulder
- i : thickness of anterior crus near footplate
- j : thickness of posterior crus at shoulder
- k : thickness of posterior near footplate
- l : maximum width of superstructure

3.5.1.2 Results

1. Stapes head:

The stapes head displays a wide variety of shapes. It can be small and flat and not wider than the neck, or it can be tilted and wide with a rim of excessive bone.

Commonly, only the distance from the head to the undersurface of the stapes footplate is measured for height. It was felt that the height of the superstructure to the surface of the footplate is more important than to the undersurface of the footplate because ossicular reconstruction with a TORP or interposition in the replacement of the stapes depends on the distance to the lateral surface of the footplate. This mean distance is 3.19 mm (2.91-3.45) with a standard deviation of 6%. This distance was the most constant among all the measurements obtained.

2. Stapes neck:

The stapes neck consists of the bony structure between the head and the crura. In some specimens the neck is less distinguishable than in others.

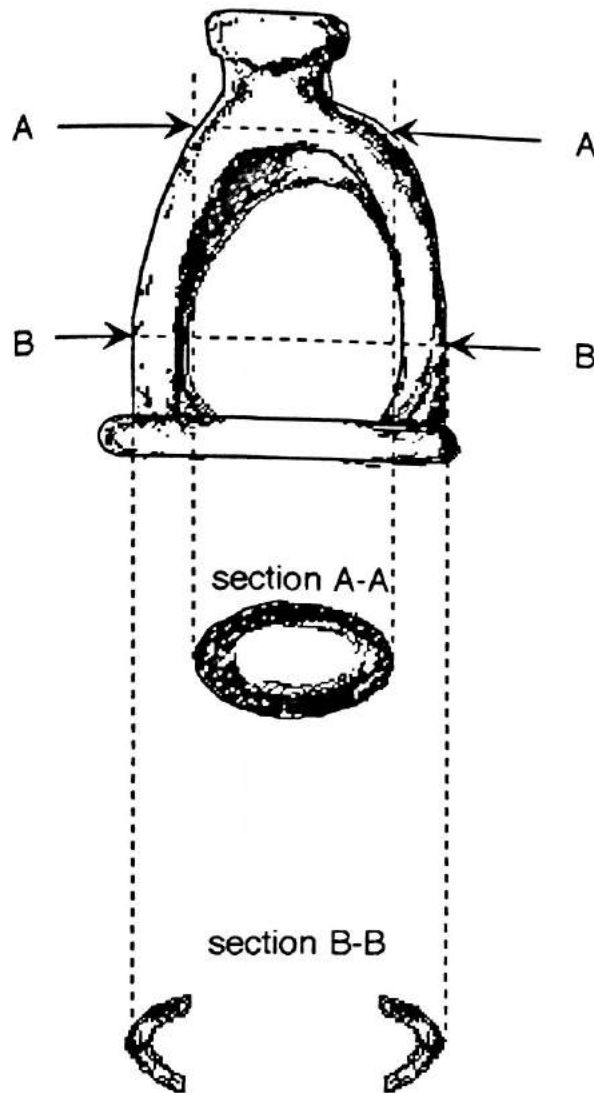
The neck displays a long oval diameter. On average, the neck is 0.19 mm thinner than the head in the short diameter.

3. Stapes crura:

The anterior and posterior crura form a hollow arch that connects the head and neck of the stapes to the footplate. The crura are not symmetrical. The anterior crus is straighter and more delicate and the posterior crus is more curved and stronger. In cross-section, the crura show a half-moon shaped architecture that is hollow towards the opening (Fig.8).

This asymmetry of the anterior and posterior crus might be due to unequal stress put on the stapes. The long process of the incus does not act in a precise right angular axis to the axis of the stapes superstructure but it leans more toward the posterior crus. Furthermore, the axis of peak-to-peak displacements does not seem to act in an axis through the stapes head and through the middle of the stapes footplate but rather more inferior towards the annular ligament near the ponticulus. This theory would explain the unequal strengths of the superior and inferior arches of the superstructure (Fig.9). In conclusion, the main stress on the stapes acts posterior and inferior.

Fig. 8: Crossections of crura



Section A-A : hollow arch of superstructure

Section B-B : hollow crura

**Fig. 9: Superior and inferior crural arches of stapes
superstructure**

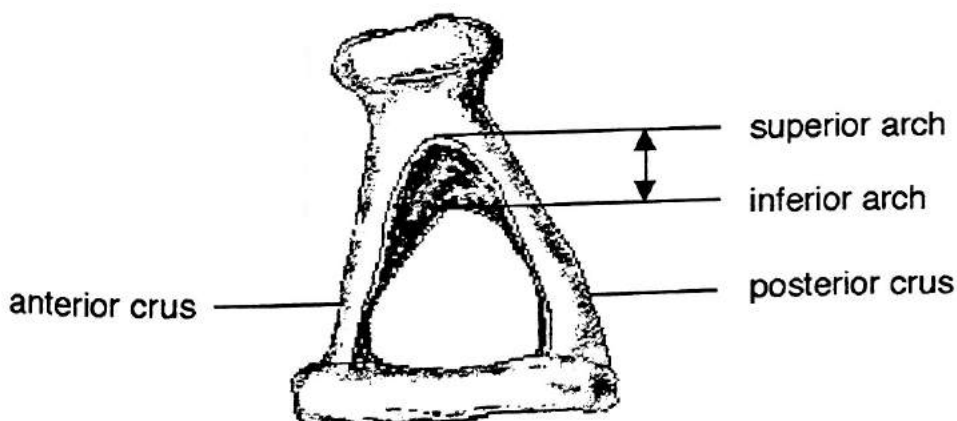
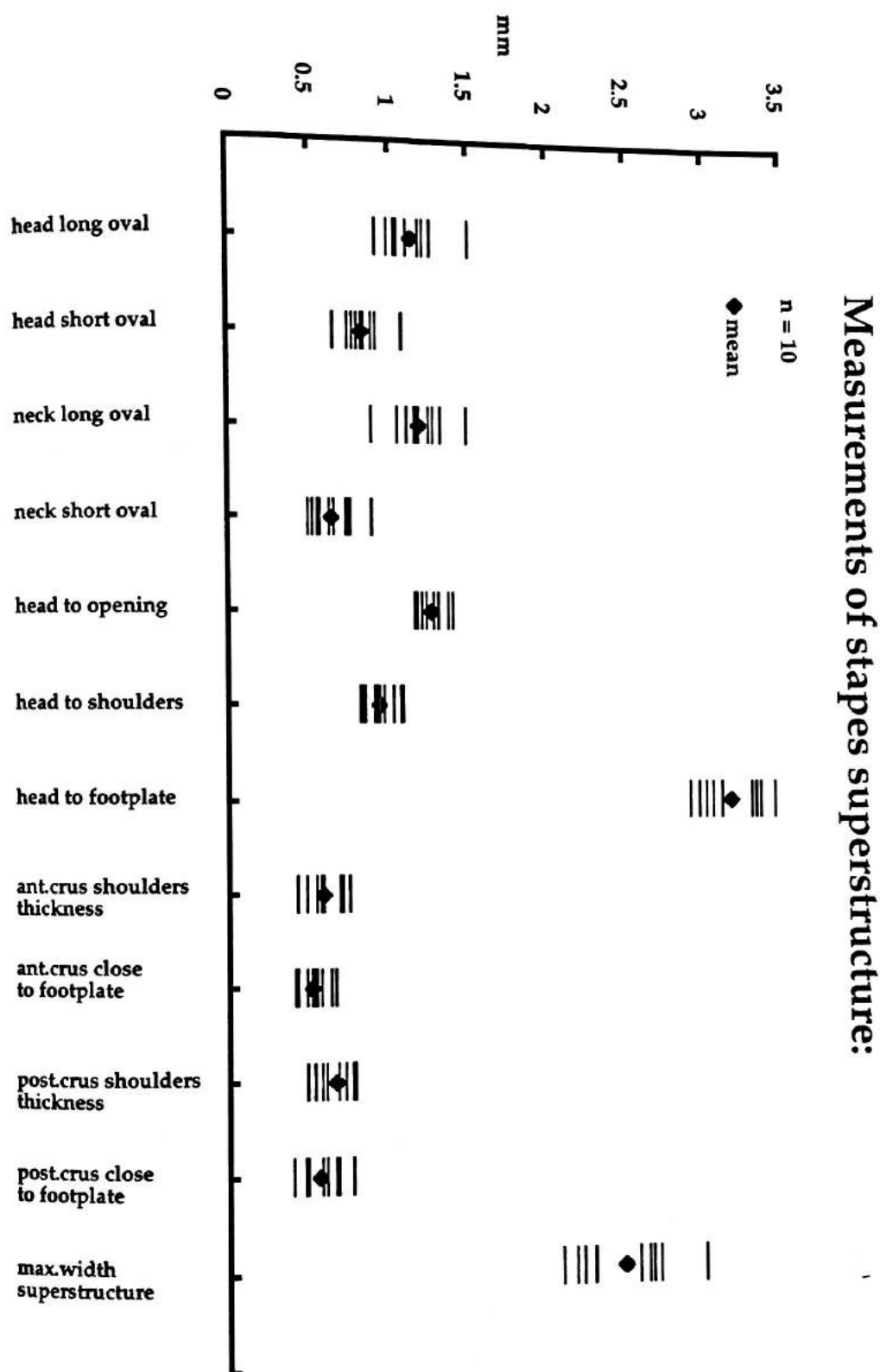


Table 1: Measurements of the stapes superstructure



The dimensions of parts of the superstructure are:

1. Stapes head 1.14 mm (range 0.91-1.49) in diameter parallel to the axis of the footplate and 0.83 mm (range 0.65-1.08) perpendicular to it.
2. Stapes head to shoulders 0.93 mm (range 0.81-1.07), head to foramen 1.26 mm (range 1.15-1.39), and head to lateral surface of stapes footplate 3.19 mm (range 2.91-3.45).
3. Neck width parallel to the axis of the footplate 1.18 mm (range 0.88-1.47) and 0.64 mm (range 0.48-0.88) perpendicular to it.
4. Anterior crus 0.58 mm wide (range 0.41-0.74) at the shoulder of the arch, 0.51 mm (range 0.39-0.65) closer to the stapes footplate.
5. Posterior crus 0.65 mm wide (range 0.46-0.77) at the shoulder of the arch and an average of 0.55 mm (range 0.38-0.75) closer to the stapes footplate.
6. Maximum width of entire superstructure near footplate 2.48 mm (range 2.06-2.98).

3.5.2 Discussion on the measurements of the stapes superstructure

The stapes superstructure is the most delicate part of the ossicular chain. In high-resolution CT-scanning in only 70% of middle ears was the stapes visible depending on the air surrounding it. Due to the superstructure's small volume and bone density, detection and differentiation of pathological situations in CT-scanning remains limited.

In their paper in 1988, Sarrat et al. described morphological variations of the ossicles.⁴²⁸ They found a great variety of individual shapes with more variations in the malleus and the stapes than the incus. The geometrical parameters show distinct differences between the anterior and posterior crus. This would confirm our findings as discussed above. We found an asymmetry of the arches that form the opening with a stronger arch on the inferior side compared to the superior side in 8 out of 10 specimens. Anson and Donaldson⁴¹⁵ also describe the superior crural arch as somewhat greater in circumference than the inferior one (Fig.9).

The incudo-stapedial joint is a true diarthrodial articulation. According to Marquet (1981), the ligaments of the joint are unequal with more laxity and smaller dimensions in the antero-inferior part than in the postero-superior part.⁴²⁹ These differences might be due to uneven exertion in the incudo-stapedial joint, which supports the theory of uneven stress on the stapes by the incus.

In 1992, Sarrat et al. analyzed the histologic pattern of the bone in human ossicles.⁴¹⁶ The stapes is made of a delicate bone, whose most compact structure corresponds to the head and tip of the crura. Cartilaginous nodules were found in the crura as well as the footplate, but more so in the incus and malleus. Cavitations with bone lacunae were found to increase with age. Anson and Donaldson describe an increase of variations of the stapes with age. In a retrospective study on stapes surgery, we found age-related differences in

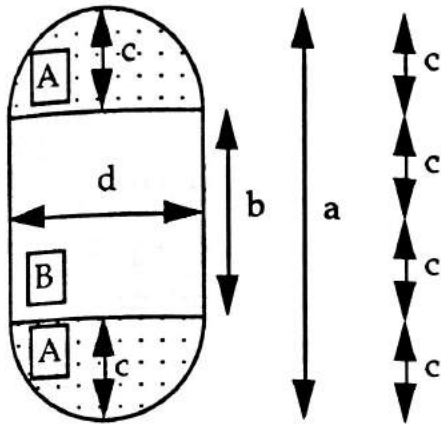
functional outcome that might be due to previously unknown age-related structural differences of the ossicles.⁴³⁰⁻⁴³²

Measurements of the stapes superstructure vary with standard deviations between 6% and 23%. The least variations were found in the distance from the surface of the stapes head to the shoulders, to the foramen, and to the upper surface of the stapes footplate. The most variations were seen at the posterior crus near the footplate.

The position of the attachment of the stapedius tendon is variable according to Marquet. In 6 percent of specimens, it is attached to the lenticular process of the incus, in 29 percent to the capsular ligament, in 62 percent to the head of the stapes, and in only 3 percent to the posterior crus of the stapes. In this work we did not include data on the stapedial tendon.

3.5.3 Stapes footplate

The anterior and posterior crus stand on the stapes footplate like an arch of triumph on a platform. The footplate is suspended in the oval window by the annular ligament. The area of the stapes footplate is of interest in the design of any implant or TORP that connects directly to the footplate. Furthermore, the footplate relates to the cochlear impedance because it connects the air filled space of the middle ear with the fluid filled space of the inner ear.

Fig. 10: Area of stapes footplate:

Assuming that:

- the stapes footplate is divided into four equal parts
- the ends of the stapes footplate are semi-circles
- one part equals the radius of the semi-circle at each end

Then:

$$a = 2b = 4c$$

$$b = 2c$$

$$c = a/4$$

$$\text{area A} = (\pi r^2) / 2 = (\pi c^2) / 2 = (\pi (a/4)^2) / 2$$

$$\text{area B} = b d = 2 c d = a/2 d$$

$$\text{Total footplate area} = 2A + B$$

Values in millimeters: (*values a and d from Kirikae, 1959*)¹⁰³

$$a = 2.96 \quad b = 1.48 \quad c = 0.74 \quad d = 1.33$$

$$\text{area A} = \pi (a/4)^2 / 2 = 0.86 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$\text{area B} = a/2 d = 1.96 \text{ mm}^2$$

Total footplate area

$$= 2A + B = 2 (0.86 \text{ mm}^2) + 1.96 \text{ mm}^2 = 3.69 \text{ mm}^2$$

3.5.4 Vibration mode of stapes

The vibration mode of the stapes is still controversial. According to Békésy⁴³³, the main vibration mode of the stapes is a rotation around an axis at the posterior portion of the annular ligament in a hinge-like movement in experiments when the sound intensity is kept moderate. This corresponds to the anatomical finding that the posterior portion of the annular ligament is thicker and narrower than the anterior portion.⁴³⁴ At input sound levels of above 140 dB SPL, the vibration mode changes and the stapes moves around an axis corresponding to a line connecting the anterior and posterior crus in a lengthwise axis. Kobrak⁴³⁵

noted the same findings at high intensities. However, there is minimal clinical relevance to these findings at high intensities, because such high sound pressure levels would damage the ear.

By contrast, Kirikae (1959) described the vibration mode of the stapes as a combination of three motions: a piston-like movement, a hinge-like movement around the posterior axis that Békésy had demonstrated, and a rotatory movement around the long axis of the footplate. Kirikae further showed that the ratio of displacement amplitudes between the anterior and posterior edges of the stapedial footplate was 3:2 at 0.4 and 0.8 kHz. Gundersen (1971) studied stapes vibration in temporal bones with intact cochleas using a contacting electro-magnetic device and found that the stapes moves like a piston up to 2 kHz. Above 2 kHz the stapes moves in a "mere uneven manner" with significant individual variations.

In order to apply to these physiological movements of the stapes, the axis of vibration transmitted by an implantable transducer should direct in the main axis of the stapes and less in a hinge-like fashion like the piezoelectric device of Yanagihara and Suzuki.

In order to measure changes of sound transmission produced by middle ear surgery Hüttenbrink and Hudde⁴³⁶ used a hydromechanical system for laboratory use that is implanted into the cochlea. This hydrophone transmits waves between 100 Hz and 10 kHz.

Manipulations on the stapes, as in removal of cholesteatoma matrix in the oval window niche, might cause disruption of the annular ligament.⁴³⁷ A leakage of perilymphatic fluid only occurs after a complete rupture of all fibers at one location. Loading of the stapes with 35 mg as proposed in the electromagnetic implant in this thesis should not cause disruption of the fibers of the annular ligament.

Excessive drilling in the temporal bone might cause temporary threshold shifts.⁴³⁸ These may have already resolved by the time the packing is removed from the ear. For the implantation of an electromagnetic middle ear implant, drilling will not exceed drilling for conservative mastoidectomy.

Changes of static air pressure causes displacement of the stapes footplate.⁴³⁹ This displacement is limited in the intact ossicular chain to a mean of 232 microns induced by static air pressure changes in the external ear canal of plus-minus 400 mm H₂O. These movements however can be substantially larger in implanted stapes prostheses.

3.6 Axis of rotation of the ossicles

Kirikae (1959) described the axis of rotation of the ossicles to run from the lowest portion of the ligamentum mallei anteriorius adjacent to the tympanic wall through the malleus-incus-complex to the short process of the incus. Thus, the long process of the incus with its connection of the lenticular process to the stapes

travels the greatest distance in vibration. When attaching an artificial vibrator to the incus, it should therefore be positioned as distally on the long process as possible (Fig.35).

Hüttenbrink⁴⁴⁰ challenges the previous concept that the ossicles rotate around the axis running through the short process of the incus. This axis is only important in changes of static ambient air pressure when the malleus rotates around this axis. In acoustic vibrations, however, the imaginary rotational axis lies outside the ossicular chain. Thus the malleus-incus-stapes complex moves in a more piston-like action. From his research on micromechanics of the middle ear, Hüttenbrink⁴⁴¹ derived its significance for middle ear prostheses. He stressed the importance of a firm coupling of implants to the ossicular chain for optimal sound transfer.

3.7 Impedance of the cochlea

Any mechanical middle ear implant will have to consider the impedance of the cochlea in order to judge the energy required to drive the cochlea. The fluid filled space of the cochlea leads to resistance other than the conduction system of the ear drum and the ossicles that are surrounded by air.

Lately, it was Goode (1994)⁴⁴² who measured the impedance of the stapes and the cochlea to be approximately 0.5 million acoustic ohms (cgs) above 1 kHz. Below 1 kHz the impedance is less than this. He also found that the spring constant for the cochlea is 7.0×10^2 N/m.

3.8 Action of the middle ear muscles

Hüttenbrink⁴⁴³⁻⁴⁴⁵ among others has studied the anatomy and physiology of the human middle ear. In his experiments with fresh human temporal bones, he imitated action of the tensor tympani muscle and the stapedial muscle and measured ossicular displacement. The tensor tympani muscle pulls the umbo inwards for a distance of about 100 micrometers. Due to the gliding motion in the malleo-incudal joint, the stapes is pushed inwards for about 10 microns. Additionally, the stapes is displaced anteriorly, antagonistic to the pull of the stapedial muscle. Thus the tensor tympani muscle stiffens the ossicular chain.

The stapedial muscle pulls the stapes backwards, lifting the anterior crus outwards and pushing the posterior crus inwards. Contraction of the stapedial muscle pushes the malleus-drumhead complex outwards. As such, the stapedial muscle counteracts the tensor tympani muscle. The stapedial muscle thus causes a shift in the incudostapedial joint which in turn reduces sound conduction to the cochlea.

4. Development of a new electromagnetic hearing aid

4.1 Planning

4.1.1 Aims for the semi-implantable middle ear hearing aid

In the planning and development for a new middle ear hearing aid, the following aims were chosen:

1. Frequency response: flat response by transducer, minimal resonance within amplified frequencies, good signal-to-noise ratio
2. Efficiency: high efficiency transducer
3. Energy consumption: low to prolong battery life
4. Transmission external to internal unit: with minimal attenuation
5. Sound: high fidelity
6. Otologic surgery: simple, straightforward, reliable
7. Price: as low as possible, to allow insurance coverage and to make it available to a large number of patients

4.1.2 Questions

Initial questions to be answered in the research for an implantable hearing aid included, among others, the following:

- Material of magnet: Samarium-Cobalt or Neodymium-Iron-Boron
- Size and weight of magnet
- Type of induction system
- Shape and material of coil
- Location of induction coil: in ear canal, behind the ear, or at further distance
- Relationship of coil to magnet
- Improvement of performance by improved coil-magnet concept
- Energy delivery to the implant
- Type of fixation of the device on the ossicles
- Necessity of incus removal
- Combination of implantation of device with middle ear surgery
- Power sources
- Performance of electromagnetic induction systems
- Involvement of a hearing aid company
- Patent situation in the US and worldwide
- FDA-regulations for clinical testing
- Possibility for clinical trials in Europe

4.1.3 Choice of transducer system: magnet and coil

One of the most frequent applications of an electromagnetic technique is in loudspeakers. Initially, the magnet in a loudspeaker was fixed to the speaker membrane, which was then moved by the field of a fixed coil. The distance between coil and magnet should be as small as technically possible preferably in the range of 1 micrometer. The parts should not touch because this would cause distortion of the sound produced and would lead to the disruption of the coil wire destroying the speaker. The drawback of the moving magnet was the weight and bulk of the magnet itself. Inertia increases with added weight and results in decreased energy output. The alternative technique was therefore developed keeping the magnet in its place and moving the coil around it. This "moving coil" system is now widely applied in speakers. The coil is lighter than the magnet, which decreases inertia.

In a middle ear implant, dimensions are very limited. After removal of the incus an implant of 9 millimeters in diameter could theoretically be placed in the middle ear cleft between the stapes and the malleus. This however would be far too large to be supported by the small stapes. A reasonable size for a middle ear implant would be within 3 mm in diameter. Furthermore, the ossicular chain should be left intact to permit physiological sound transmission as provided by a conventional hearing aid. Within the limited dimension of 3 mm, the magnet, coil and encasement will need to be incorporated. Technical difficulties arise in the construction of such an implant. The distances in a moving magnet or a moving coil system would be very small with very limited tolerance for surgical variations. It was therefore one of the goals in development of the electromagnetic implant to keep it as simple and safe as possible.

4.2 Internal unit

4.2.1 The magnet

4.2.1.1 Rare earth-cobalt permanent magnets

The use of permanent magnets based upon rare earth-cobalt alloys has increased steadily in the last few years. The quality of these magnets has been improved reaching a maximum energy product of up to 32 (no unit). New alloy composition may substitute for SmCo_5 .⁴⁴⁶

4.2.1.2 Magnet-coil sizes: mass effect

The mass of the stapes itself is 3.38 ± 0.48 mg (Kirikae 1959). To be effective in driving the stapes, the vibrator of the electromagnetic implant system should be as large as can be tolerated. However, the stapes cannot be overloaded. Loading of the incudostapedial joint with magnets of up to 50 mg has been shown not to destroy the ossicular chain. A total weight of 35 to 40 mg appears to be the

upper limit within safe margins. The specific weight of Samarium-Cobalt is 8.0 g/cm^3 .

Furthermore, the mass effect has to be taken into account. More mass causes energy loss in the high frequencies resulting in a roll-off of the stapes displacement curve. Nishihara, Aritomo, and Goode⁴⁴⁷ proved that the addition of mass onto the stapes produced a high-frequency decrease in stapes displacement. More mass however improves the energy transfer in the lower frequencies. This is especially true at 0.5 kHz and lower. For high frequencies of 4 kHz or greater, less mass is preferable. A compromise between these two effects has to be found.

4.2.1.3 Effect of size of stapes footplate on frequency response

The size of the stapes footplate is an average of $2.96 \pm 0.15 \text{ mm}$ in length and $1.33 \pm 0.11 \text{ mm}$ in width.¹⁰³ The area of the footplate thus covers 3.69 mm^2 . (Fig.10)

This small area of 3.69 mm^2 results in good energy transfer of high frequencies but poorer transfer for low frequencies. The impedance of the fluid filled cochlea is estimated to be $1:1 \times 10^6$ in relation to the impedance of the middle ear. The coil-magnet system is more effective in higher frequencies. Thus it does not correct this imbalance, and correction by external amplification is necessary. Lower frequencies will have to be boosted.

4.2.1.4 Maximum energy product

The maximum energy product describes the strength of a magnet. Only a few years ago, the strongest magnets used to reach 20 to 22 (no unit).⁴⁴⁸ The energy product $(B \times H)_{\text{max}}$ is used as a means of expressing the quality of magnetic materials for use in static systems. Now, the highest energy product reaches 32 and further increase to 35 and 40 is expected within the next few years. (See also Appendix III)

4.2.1.5 Magnets with high energy product

Permanent magnets with a high energy product can be made from materials with a high saturation magnetization, which can also be magnetically hardened, which produces a strong magnetic field. A high degree of magnetic anisotropy is necessary for a potential magnetic material.

It has been found that intermetallic compounds of rare earths (RE) and cobalt (Co) possess these characteristics. Those with the formula RE-Co₅ using the rare earths Y, La, Ce, Pr, Nd, Sm and mixtures of them, offer the best prospects. These compounds have a high saturation magnetization, a high Curie point and a pronounced crystalline anisotropy. These are the properties that make them ideal as materials for the production of excellent permanent magnets. They have a high remanence combined with a powerful coercive field strength.

The magnetic hardness ensures that the magnet retains its magnetic field strength. As a result of the strong and almost rigid magnetization of the Samarium-Cobalt magnet, the stray field is greatly reduced and the usable field in the close vicinity of the magnet is considerably larger than that of ferrite magnets or AlNiCo-magnets.⁴⁴⁹

4.2.2 Coil

The ideal coil wire might be a bifilar copper coil of 42 to 48 Gauge thickness or smaller in a very densely wired coil. The denser the coil the more flux can be produced. Modern technology using photographic application of a coil system can produce very efficient, flat and light coils.

4.2.3 Encasement

The encasement of the implant shields the transducer from body fluids that would cause corrosion. The encasement could be made of silastic or titanium. Gold has not yet been approved by the FDA for use in the middle ear. The major concern with any magnet that contains iron is its propensity for corrosion (Hough 1993). The Neodymium-iron-boron magnet has this disadvantage compared to the non-corrosive Samarium-cobalt magnet.

The biocompatible housing encases the coil, magnet and membrane that is affixed to the middle ear ossicular chain or can be placed within a PORP (partial ossicular replacement prosthesis) or TORP (total ossicular replacement prosthesis).

The Xomed Audiant® Bone Conductor is covered by Parylene-C, a biocompatible coating produced by Union Carbide.⁴⁵⁰ In addition, an undercoat of gold is electroplated on the prosthesis. These Parylene-C and gold-coated magnets have been tested in compatibility studies in guinea pig and dog models.

Titanium can also be used for Laser welded encasement.

4.2.4 Wire

The middle ear implant is connected to the induction coil or the percutaneous plug by a wire system. This wire is protected at its insertion point into the implant by a ceramic sheath to prevent leakage into the case. This connection is most delicate. Maniglia's team saw disruption of the insertion of the wire into the case. The wire itself is a high-grade copper wire coated with silastic as used in cochlear implants.

4.3 Percutaneous Plug

The connection of the external amplifier to any implanted middle ear device or cochlear implant has always been a topic of concern. Current systems use transcutaneous induction with external and internal coils like the Japanese implant of Yanagihara/Suzuki and other systems. An alternative to the transcutaneous coil-to-coil induction is direct electrical coupling using a plug. To avoid the attenuation of transcutaneous coil-to-coil induction, the electromagnetic implant can be connected directly to an implanted electrical plug.

The multichannel cochlear implant system Ineraid®⁴⁵¹⁻⁴⁶² uses a percutaneous connection. The plug in the Ineraid® system consists of a pyrolyzed graphite and was fixed to the bony surface of the skull by three screws.⁴⁶³ Loosening of the screws has led to pedestal loss.⁴⁶⁴ Parkin (1994) claims that in 63 patients implanted by 1994, only one pedestal had to be removed due to problems with infections. However, the percutaneous connection proved to be at risk for bacterial infection. Severe local infection seems to be difficult to control and plugs had to be removed.^{465,466}

The major advantage of a pedestal is a stable and reliant electrical transfer for the implanted electrodes without significant energy loss by attenuation. Furthermore, it allows the volume of the implant to be reduced by placement of the amplifier in the external unit and by avoidance of transmission parts such as coils or RF receivers.

Nobelpharma has been approached to construct a solid percutaneous titanium plug for use in cochlear implants. The basic idea was to reduce the cost of implant production and to make the cochlear implant available to a larger number of patients.⁴⁶⁷ The project has not yet been realized.

4.3.1 Attenuation by transcutaneous induction

According to Yanagihara et al.³¹² a loss of 20 dB is initially sacrificed to transfer energy through the intact skin. This equals an efficiency of 1%. Efficiency can be raised to about 30% by applying improved conventional electromagnetic induction. Currently, RF techniques are under investigation to improve transduction further. A major problem is the interference of magnets that are used to hold the external part in alignment with the internal part to line up the coils. Further refinement of the RF technique might decrease this interference as well.

The Swedish Brånemark system has shown that a percutaneous plug can be safely applied for their bone vibration hearing aid using a titanium screw. The screw is firmly drilled into the outer and inner cortical layer of the skull. Even under mechanical stress by the vibrating hearing aid it remains firmly attached. There seem to have been few problems with local skin irritations, and these can be managed with local antiseptics.

The location of the screw proposed here will be behind the ear in the hair bearing area. This will conceal the attached hearing aid and will improve the cosmetic aspect. Furthermore, the attachment will be firm and safe due to the placement of the screw through the outer cortical layer of the bone and into the inner cortical layer without penetration into intracranial space.

4.3.2 Surgical procedure for the percutaneous plug

- A standardized drill system drills the socket and thread for the screw.
- A connecting channel to the middle ear is carved out with a hand held drill.
- The hollow titanium screw is inserted.
- An insert that is in connection with the implant by a wire is placed into the hollow screw.
- A cap screw is mounted into the titanium screw holding the insert and sealing the screw to prevent contiguous infection from the external ear to the middle ear.
- The skin around the screw is thinned down and allowed to heal directly to the periosteum.
- The screw is allowed to osseointegrate for at least six weeks before the external hearing aid is placed.
- The hearing aid is then plugged in the hollow screw by direct electrical connection.
- The external hearing aid consists of an electrical connector to the screw, a microphone, an amplifier, a battery compartment, volume control and program control all of which is incased in a housing. The outer design will be flat to fit along the skull of the head. Depending on the energy requirements, the size can be miniaturized more and more until the entire apparatus can be placed into the hollow screw.
- The diameter of the screw can be wide enough to house the entire external part. There is no limitation of size due to static considerations because the bony skull in the temporal area can be reduced without causing any problems in statics. The sole limitation will be cosmetics. Which size of a screw will be tolerated by patients will have to be explored further.

The Swedish Brånemark system with its percutaneous titanium screw has been highly effective and secure. The main differences of a percutaneous coupling to the above mentioned Inner aid® plug are :

1. The implant material is titanium.
2. The screw is tightly fixed into the skull bone.
3. The surrounding skin is thinned out to adapt to the periosteum and to permit free access to the surface of the screw.

Extensive literature has been written about the technique to implant titanium screws into the body including its use for a bone-conduction hearing aid (See chapter 2). Current application of this titanium fixation system are dental implants, bone conduction hearing aids, and facial and auricular epistheses.

The author proposes the use of a hollow titanium screw as an electrical connector. Hollow screws have been used for dental implants where osseointegration was improved by additional perforations of the titanium screw permitting the bone to grow through the hollow screw.⁴⁶⁸⁻⁴⁷¹

4.3.3 Concept of the percutaneous plug

The percutaneous plug designed for this implant consists of a large caliber hollow titanium screw of 5.3 mm diameter with an electrical coupling to the implant.

The external part of the hearing aid is snapped into the hollow insert. Ideally, the volume of the hollow screw would be large enough to hold the entire external part consisting of microphone, battery, amplifier and housing. This, however, would require a titanium screw that would be too large to implant.

4.3.4 Location of the screw

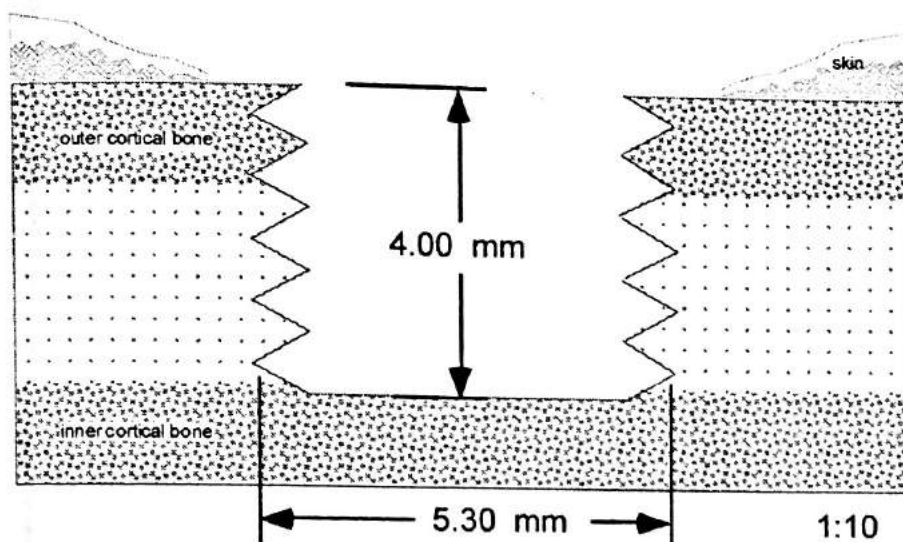
The location of the screw will be in the temporal area of the skull above the line of the attachment of the auricle, superior to the area, where glasses are worn. It will be posterior to the attachment of the pinna in the hair bearing part of the skull. This provides positioning of the microphone in an anterior direction without the disadvantages of a sound shadow caused by the pinna.

A possible disadvantage is the partial loss of the temporalis muscle attachment as well as partial loss of temporalis fascia. The exact positioning will have to be determined to avoid these drawbacks which are considered to be minor. Fascia can also be harvested from other locations.

4.3.5 Graphs for the new percutaneous plug

4.3.5.1 Drill out for percutaneous screw: through skull bone in the temporal line

Fig. 11



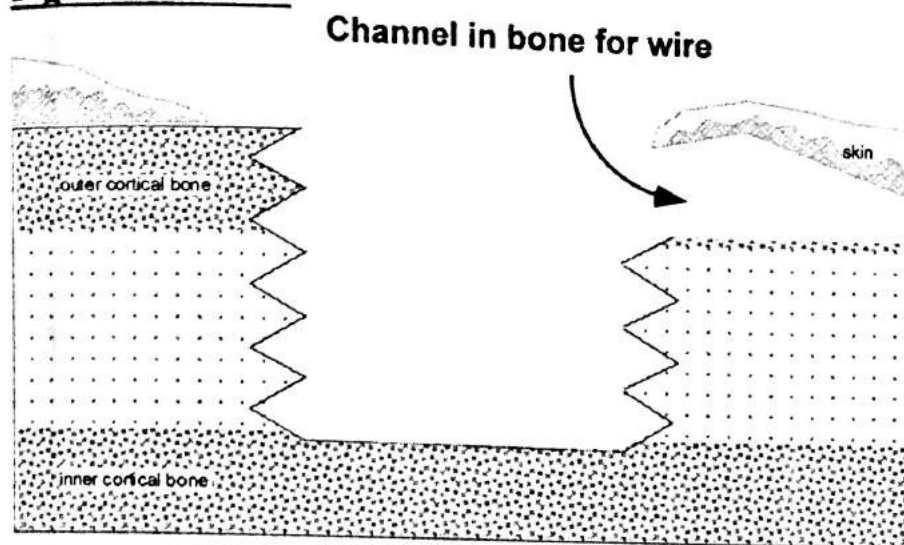
At the temporal line superior to the external ear canal the temporal bone provides a thickness ranging between four and six millimeters. This site has been chosen for the Brånemark titanium implant for its strongest cortical layers near the ear. Drill-out for the socket of the percutaneous screw leads through the outer cortical layer and the cancellous bone into the inner cortical layer for a depth of 4 mm. The diameter of the burr is 5.3 mm. The skin around the implant is thinned down to let it adhere to the periosteum. This technique has reduced the number of soft tissue reactions according to the experience in the Swedish group.

The experience with the Brånemark screw has shown, that even exposure of the dura does not cause serious sequelae.

4.3.5.2 Channel in bone for wires

Partial drill-out of the outer cortical layer for a channel will permit the wires to be lead from the percutaneous plug to the implant in the middle ear and will be fixed with sutures or with a few drops of a bone cement such as Ionocap. The skin covers the channel. The diameter of the wires will be 0.5 mm so that a one millimeter groove will be sufficient.

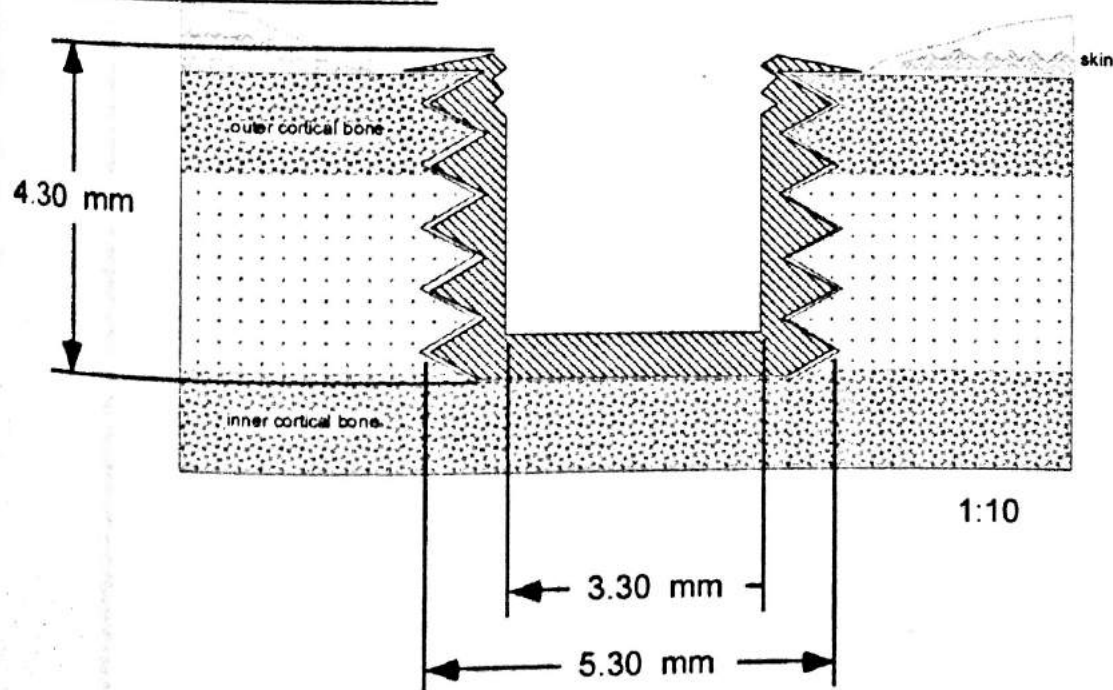
Fig. 12: Channel



4.3.5.3 Insertion of the hollow titanium screw

The hollow titanium screw is screwed carefully into the drill-out. During this phase it is important to preserve a clean surface of bone and metal to provide optimal conditions for osseointegration.

Fig. 13: Hollow screw

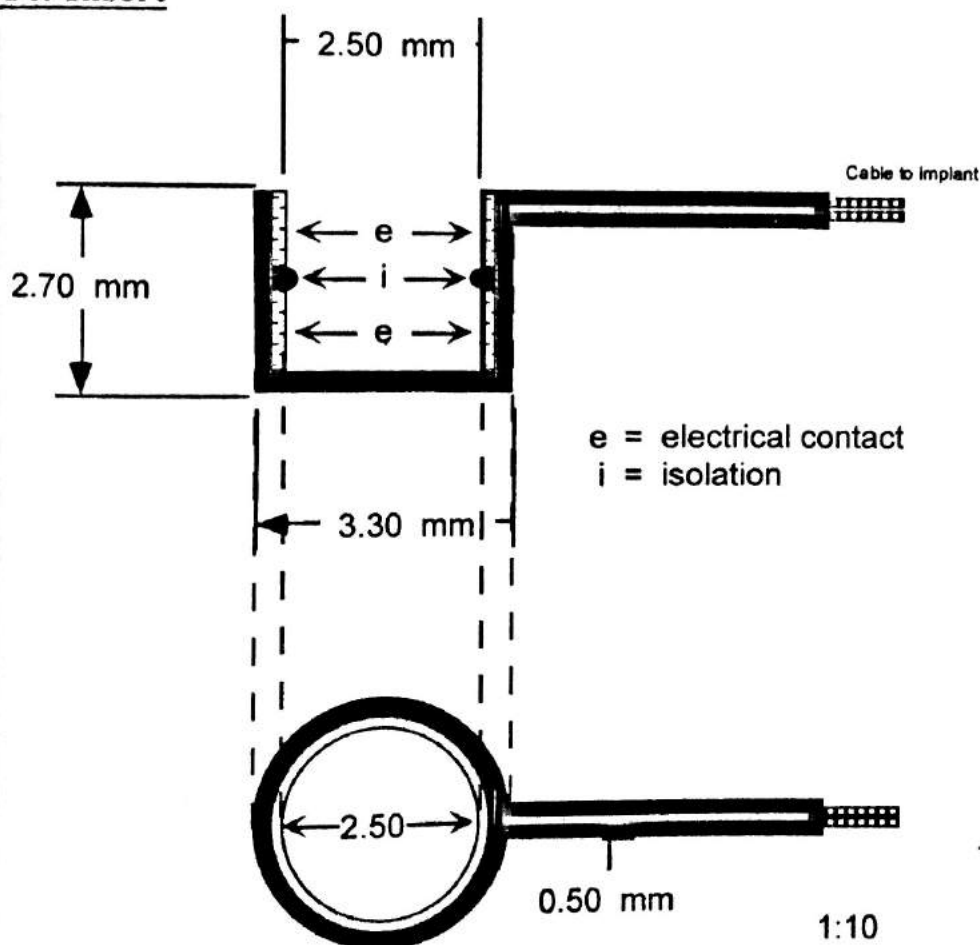


The hollow titanium screw will undergo osseointegration with an intimate connection to bone. The length of the screw will be standardized to 4.3 mm. The outer diameter of the screw will be 5.3 mm. The hollow socket for the plug is 3.3 mm. This will contain the insert.

The diameter of the entire screw and as such the hollow part could be designed larger to hold more of the external unit within the socket. The outer diameter now set at 5.3 mm could be increased up to about 10 mm. This however would result in more removal of soft tissue and a wider opening of the percutaneous plug when the external unit is not worn. This opening however could again be covered by a plastic cap. Swimming and other sports activities will still be possible.

4.3.5.4 Insertion of the connector

Fig. 14: Insert



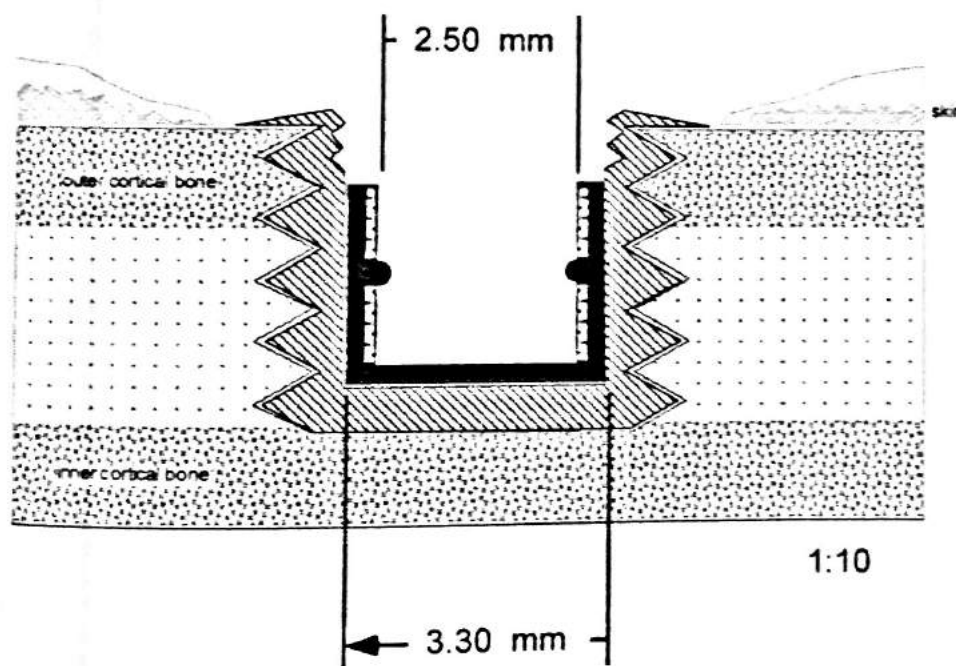
The outer diameter of the connector is 3.3 mm and the connecting part harboring the wires is 0.5 mm.

The connector contains the surfaces for the electrical contact for the external unit. The outgoing wires connect the plug to the middle ear implant of the hearing aid. The plug is a commercial jack-plug of 2.5 mm diameter, which is also used for ear phones in walkmen. This will need to be shortened to the depth of the socket.

The connector is constructed in continuity with the middle ear implant connected by wires. No plugging or manipulation of the wires will be necessary.

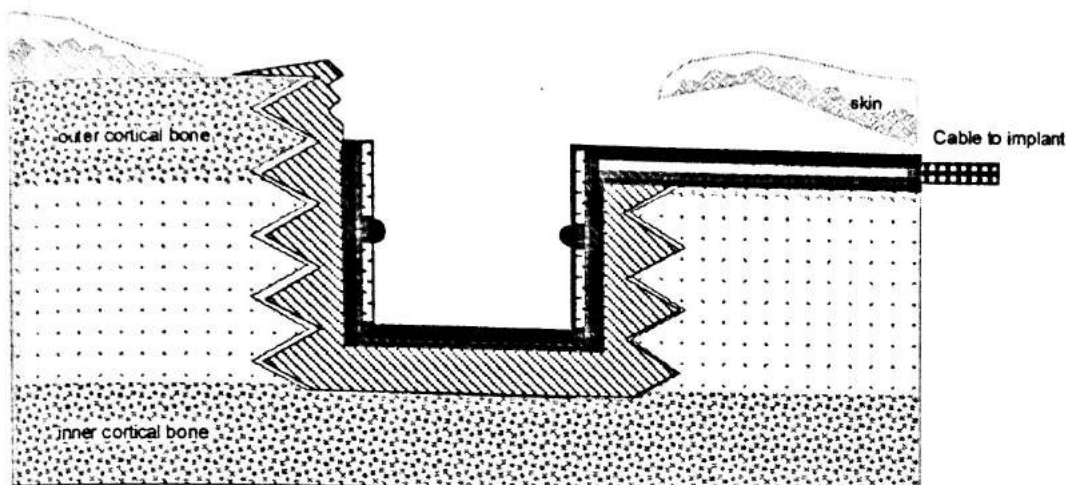
Excess wire length can be coiled within the mastoid cavity. This might be important in children where a displacement of cochlear electrodes by growth of the skull in cochlear implants has been assumed.

Fig. 15: Insert in hollow screw



The connecting insert has an outer diameter of 3.3 mm. It leaves an open space of 2.5 mm. Above it is the inner thread for the cap screw.

Fig. 16: Insert and connecting part with wires



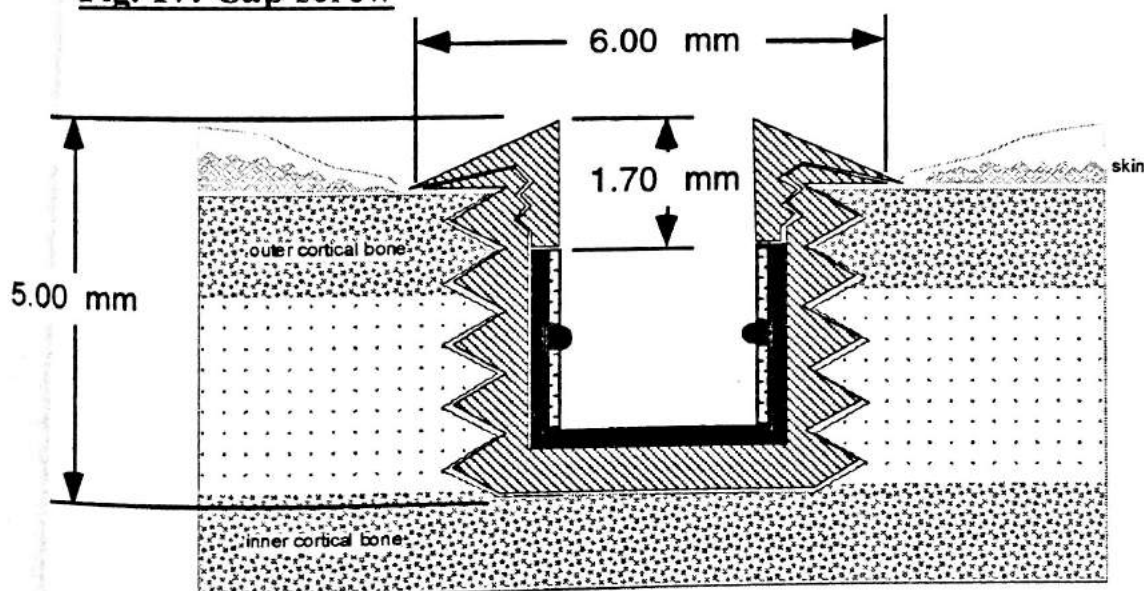
1:10

Insert at the level of the connecting part with the wires.

4.3.5.5 The cap screw

A cap screw is screwed into the inner thread of the hollow screw. The purpose of this cap screw is to hold the insert tightly and safely within the screw.

Fig. 17: Cap screw



1:10

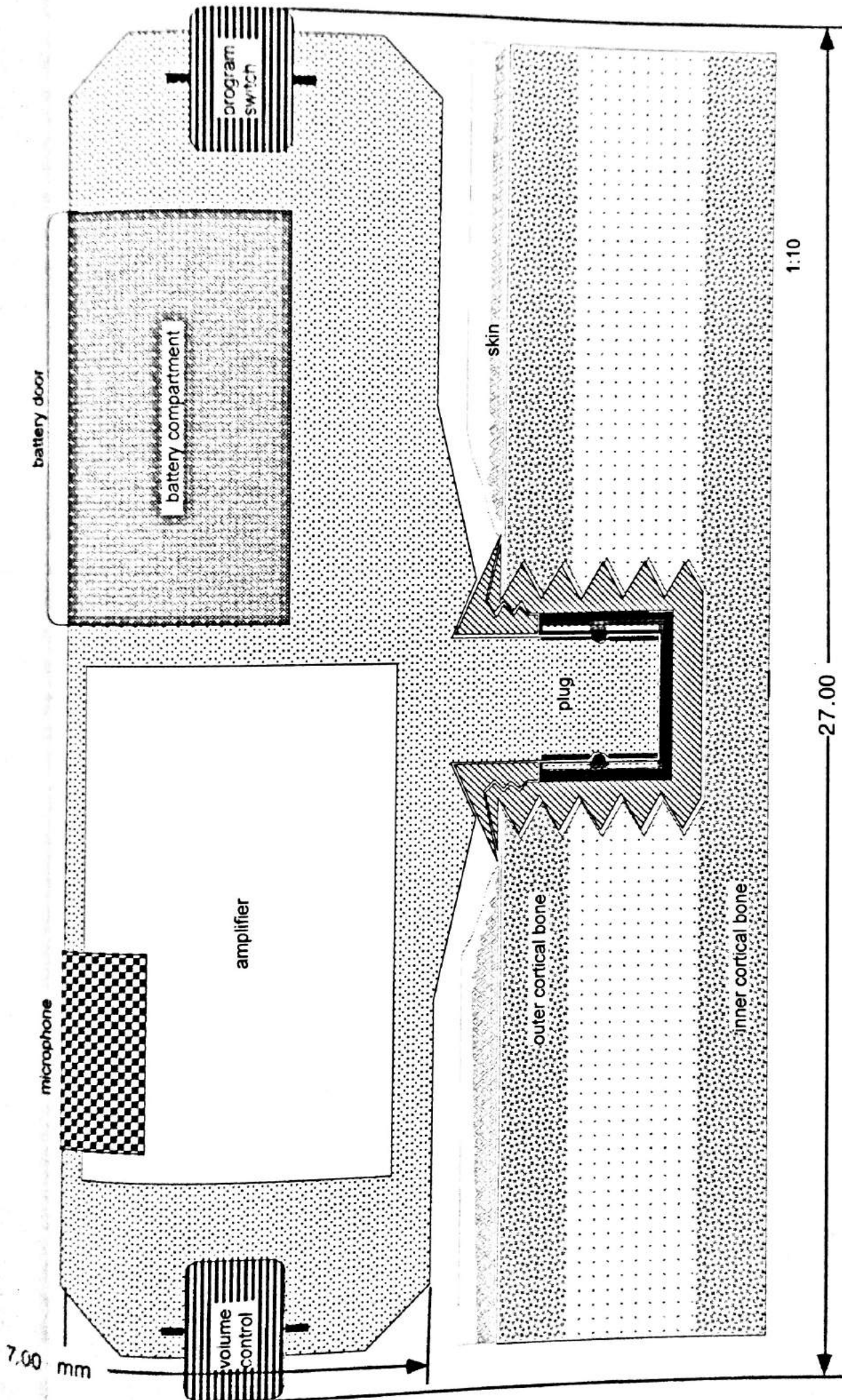
The cap screw has an outer diameter of 6 mm, an inner diameter of 2.5 mm, and a height of 1.7 mm. Altogether, the composition of the percutaneous plug is 5 mm high. Four millimeters are implanted into the bone and one millimeter extends laterally.

4.4 External unit

The external unit consists of several parts that cannot yet be implanted. In the Japanese concept of the totally implantable hearing aid the microphone is placed beneath the skin of the external ear canal.⁴⁷² Pick-up of sound was found to be unreliable due to interindividual thicknesses of ear canal skin. To avoid any such problems, a the concept of the semi-implantable set-up was chosen.

The external unit contains the power supply and controls of the semi-implantable hearing aid. The battery is kept in a battery compartment that can be opened by a flip door. The microphone picks up sound waves that are integrated and modulated by the amplifier. Controls include a volume-control wheel and a program switch available to the user.

4.4.1 External unit plugged into percutaneous screw **Fig. 18 (Next Page)**



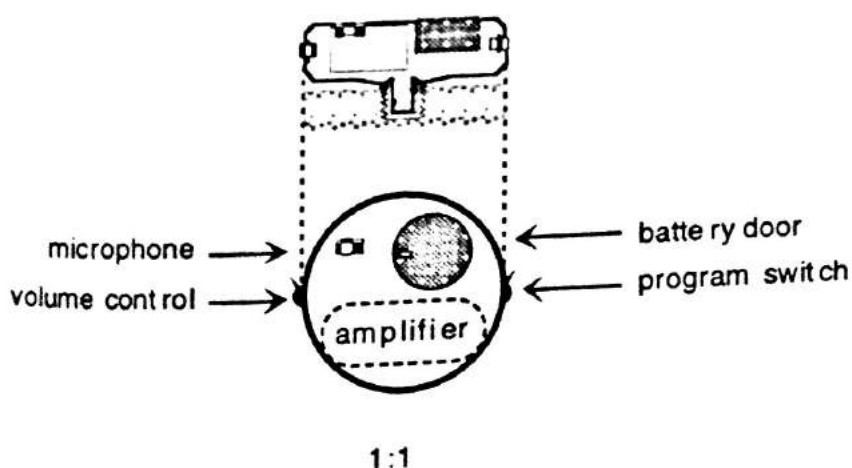
The external unit connects to the insert in the implanted titanium screw by the jack-plug, which harbors electrical contacts. The external unit can be easily plugged in and out of the hollow screw. It rides on the shoulders of the cap screw.

The limited size and volume of the external unit demands little force on the osseointegrated screw. The screw is not vibrated such as in the Brånemark bone-conduction implant. A predesigned breaking point at the neck of the external unit will protect the osseointegrated screw from breaking loose in the event of a blunt trauma to the external unit. The jack plug will be hollow to enable removal of remaining parts should a break occur.

The electromagnetic hearing aid will be semi-implantable because the microphone has to be in contact with air for optimal function and because batteries will need to be replaced frequently. Even though batteries with a long life span have been developed (Mahoney 1992) and transcutaneous loading of a battery is possible, it is highly impractical.

Any kind of vibrating implant requires an adequate power supply. A system requiring only 1 Milliwatt in a 1 Volt and 1 Milliampère system would be preferable. At this point, it is more probable that the implant will run on a 1.5 or even 3 Volt system. Frequent battery changes will be necessary. It is estimated that one battery will last for about 48 hours. This energy requirement is still low compared to the massive power supply for the EarLens[®] system that needs 1 Ampère of current to provide the magnet on the tympanic membrane with an adequate electromagnetic field from the neck loop.

Fig. 19: Real size of the external unit with plug:



The external unit has a diameter of 27 mm and a height of 7 mm.

The volume is:

$$(r^2 \pi) \text{ height} = ((\text{diameter}/2)\pi) \text{ height} = ((27/2) 3.14) 7 = 400 \text{ mm}^3 = 4.0 \text{ cm}^3.$$

This is approximately equal to the height of four stacked Swiss 2-Frank coins. Recent achievements in technological miniaturization enable the construction of an external unit of this volume.⁴⁷³

4.4.2 Microphone

The microphone will be miniaturized and of highest quality. Advances of miniaturization of microphones as used by Knowles microphones have led to new fields of inner ear research permitting the recording of otoacoustic emissions. Hearing aid companies such as Phonak already use several types of microphones within their hearing aid units.

4.4.3 Amplifier and signal processing unit

Miniaturization of microchips has led to further decreases of hearing aid volume.⁴⁷⁴ This technology can be applied readily to our electromagnetic implant. With further decrease in volume, the whole external part could be put into the hollow titanium screw. This would render the hearing aid practically invisible because the screw will be placed in the hair bearing part of the temporal area of the skull.

The signal processing unit will be programmable to allow an individual setting for each patient according to the patient's audiological needs. Several programs may be preset to permit quick changes in various surroundings. Preset programs are used in several conventional hearing aids.⁴⁷⁵

4.4.4 Battery

The volume of the battery will depend on the Voltage requirements of the implant. A 1.5 Volt system would be preferable over a 3 Volt system. Exchange of the battery will be easy for the patient. This is an important detail, because most patients who will be using this implant will be older and have decreased dexterity.(see Ch.1.3.3.)

4.4.5 Exchange of the external unit

The external unit is readily exchangeable in case newer models are produced in the future. Major breakthroughs are to be expected in further miniaturization of computer chips and battery sizes. This will allow further reduction of the overall size of the external unit. As mentioned above, a cosmetically favorable situation would be to hide the entire external unit into the hollow screw leaving a flat surface at the level of the skin of the skull.

Daily insertion of the external unit is facilitated by visualization of the screw in a mirror. Visual impairment might hinder this insertion.

4.5 Otologic surgery for implantation

The surgical procedure for implantation of the incus clip (Ch. 7.1.) includes the following steps.

In order to insert the implant into the middle ear, an access has to be drilled. After a cortical mastoidectomy, the facial nerve is identified and the facial recess is opened to visualize the incudo-stapedial joint. To improve visualization, a transcanal approach as used in stapedectomy raises the tympanomeatal flap and exposes the incus and stapes after curettage of the scutum.

The implant is inserted through the mastoid and the facial recess into the middle ear where it is clipped on the long process of the incus. This procedure is controlled through the posterior tympanotomy as well as through the transcanal view.

The wires lead from the implant to the mastoid area. Depending on the connection system chosen, the wire either connects the implant to the receiving coil of the transcutaneous system, which is fixed in a cavity of the outer cortical layer of the skull, or it leads to the insert of the percutaneous plug (Ch. 4.3.).

Because the surgery can be performed under local anesthesia, the implant can be tested in the operating room to assure correct and safe connection to the ossicles and good functioning of the system. After skin closure, the wound is allowed to heal and the screw to osseointegrate for six weeks before any testing will be performed.

5. Experiments

Békésy⁴⁷⁶⁻⁴⁸² and Frank⁴⁸³ demonstrated that elasticity of ligaments, capsules and the tympanic membrane in fresh temporal bones is identical within several hours postmortem when compared with that of living persons. The majority of the following experiments were conducted with fresh human temporal bones.

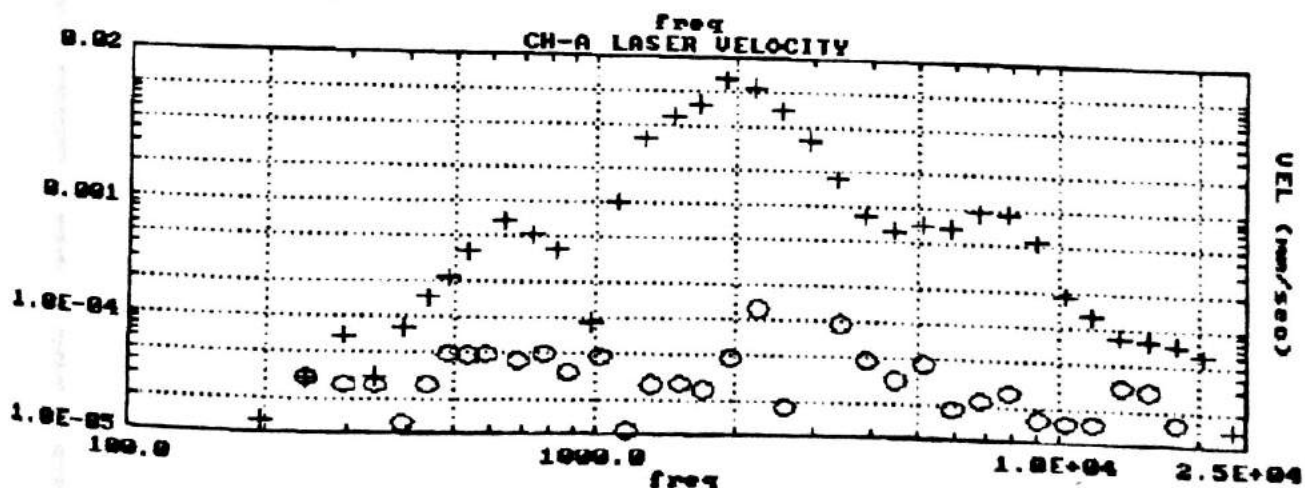
5.1 Tools for experiments

5.1.1 Optical Laser Interferometry:

The movement of a target can be precisely followed by a new laser guided instrument constructed by Ball.⁴⁸⁴ A laser interferometer Polytech #2500 with a #350 sensor head, 10- μm spot size is aimed at a small target consisting of 3M reflective tape. This tape is applied to the magnet-coil system as well as to the stapes footplate. Once a good laser lock is achieved, the target velocity is traced and recorded with a special computer program. Peak-to-peak displacements of as small as 0.0001 μm (10^{-10} m) can be recorded. The system has also been used for eardrum measurements displaying umbo displacements. The frequency range of 0.25 to 20 kHz with 5 data points per octave was measured.

In the studies reported, footplate displacements as well as vibrations of the magnet-coil system in temporal bones were recorded.

Fig. 20: Example of a plot of target velocity recorded with Laser Doppler Vibrometer



The figure above displays velocity of the target (+) on the stapes footplate of a fresh human temporal bone with intact fluid filled inner ear spaces, and the noise floor (o). The transducer consisted of a 35 mg Samarium-Cobalt magnet surrounded by a copper coil of 42 gauge with 50 turns. Data were recorded with the laser Doppler interferometry system. These raw values were later converted to peak-to-peak displacements as shown in Chapter 5.2.

In this tracing, the target velocity is below 10^{-4} mm/sec in frequencies below 500 Hz. At 1 kHz, the velocity reaches 10^{-3} mm/sec and is highest at 2 kHz with 10^{-2} mm/sec. Velocity then decreases to 10^{-3} mm/sec again for frequencies between 5 and 10 kHz. Velocity can be measured well beyond 10 kHz.

There is an attenuation at 1 kHz of unknown origin. This might have been caused by this individual temporal bone.

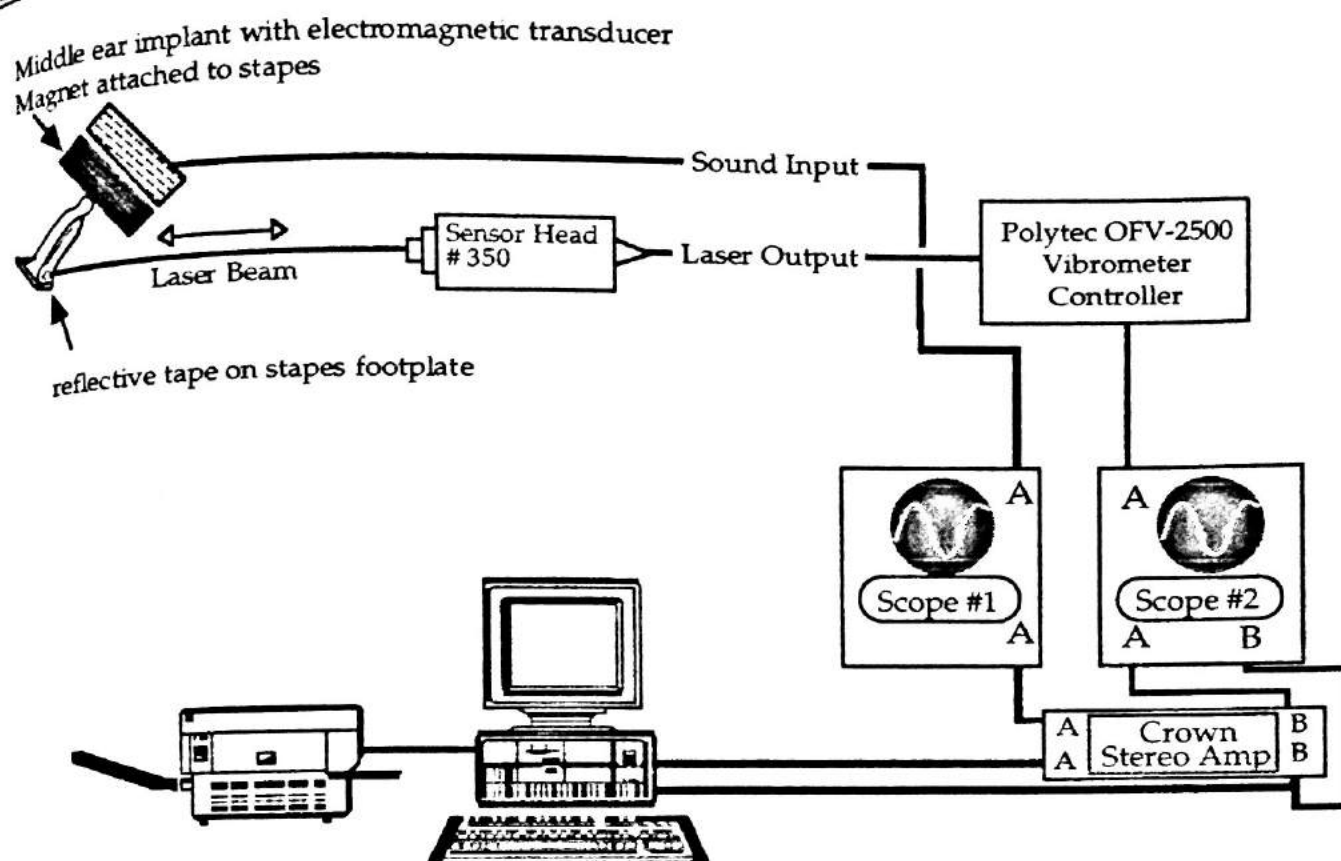
The intention of this graph is to show the frequency response of this electromagnetic implant with a constant power input. The values derived from this figure are not subject to discussion of maximal values in target velocity.

These values present a surprisingly high velocity up to 10 kHz compared to conventional acoustic hearing aids, which are hampered by the limitation of high-frequency gain. This implant has its highest amplification around the essential frequencies of 1 to 5 kHz. Understanding of speech greatly depends upon the detection of sibilants, which are composed primarily of high-frequency energy. Furthermore, hearing loss is most prominent in high frequencies in presbycusis, as well as in cochlear damage due to noise, ototoxic lesion and mechanical trauma. Increased amplification of higher frequencies appears desirable.

5.1.2 Laser Doppler System (LDS):

Vibrations of the human tympanic membrane can be studied without anesthesia or analgesia with the laser Doppler vibrometer.⁴⁸⁵ Potential future applications include the diagnosis of inefficient tympanic membranes as well as judgement of tympanoplasties for effectiveness and success.

Fig. 21: Laser Doppler Vibrometer:



5.2 Normal values for ossicular displacement

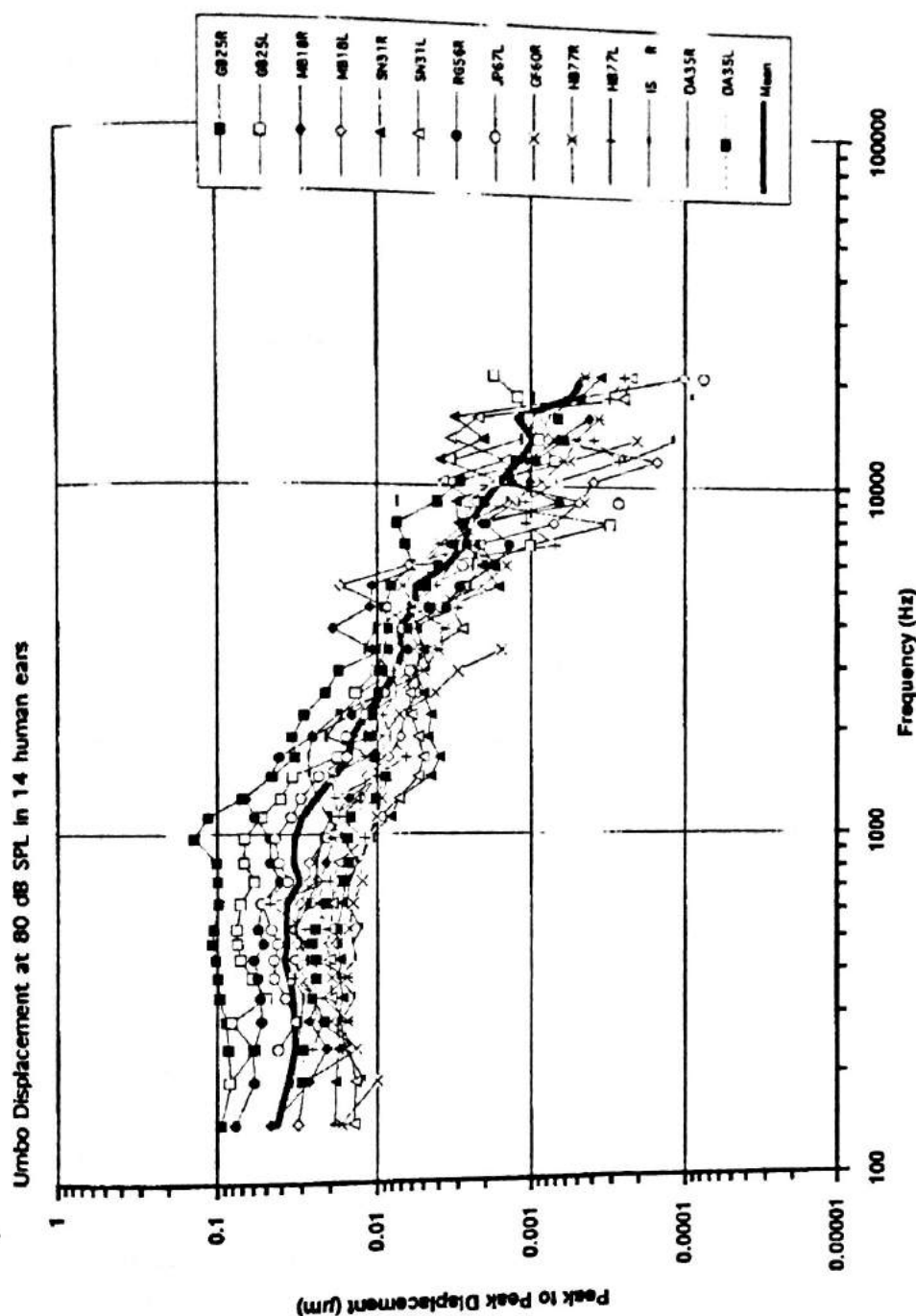
5.2.1 Umbo displacement

Knowledge of the vibration mode of the tympanic membrane provides basis for comparison with stapes footplate displacements. The following figure displays peak-to-peak displacements of the umbo in fourteen live human ears at calibrated sound pressure levels of 80 dB.

The reflective target was placed on the umbo under the microscope and the laser beam was constantly monitored during the measurement period to remain on the reflective tape. Between 0.1 and 1 kHz, peak-to-peak displacement is linear at a level of 0.04 micrometers. Above 1 kHz there is a logarithmic decline in displacement in all ears.

The following graph displays peak-to-peak measurements in 14 humans with normal tympanic membranes and normal middle ears.

Fig. 22: Tympanic membrane displacements in live human ears

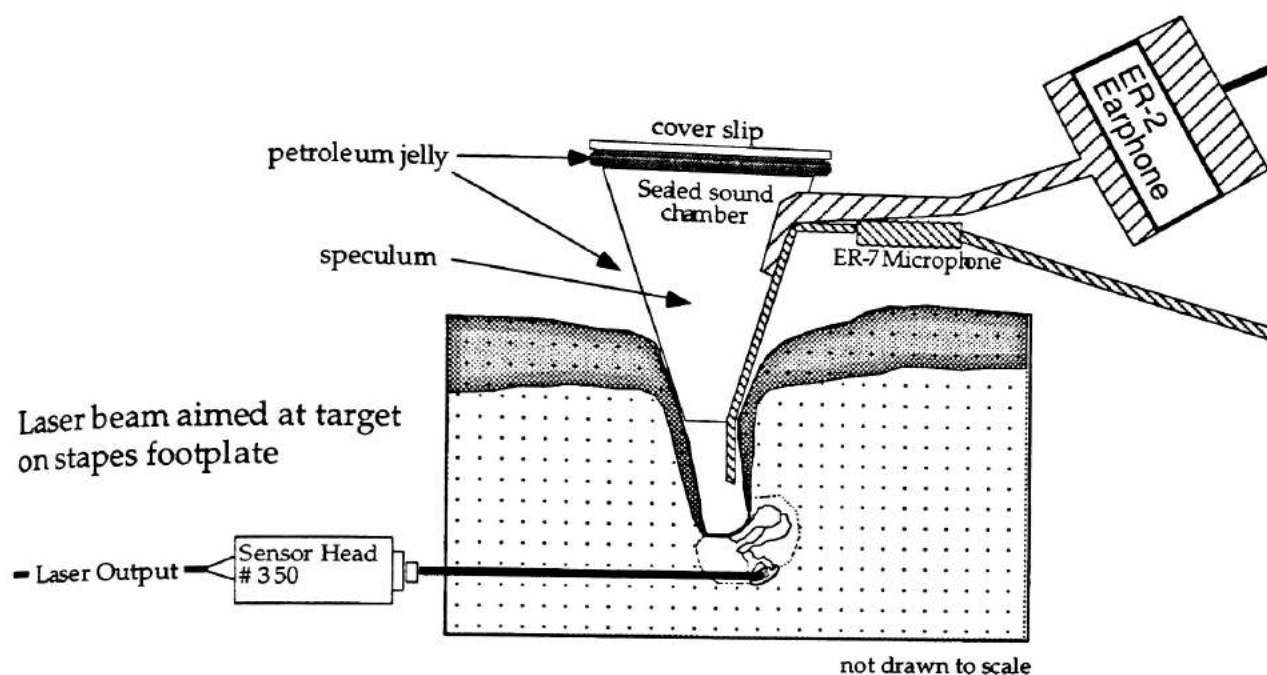


5.2.2 Stapes displacement

The following set-up was chosen for calibration of measurements of peak-to-peak displacements of the stapes footplate. The laser beam is aimed directly at the target on the stapes footplate. The target is positioned between the crura of the stapes superstructure. To aim at the target on the footplate in a straight line, the mastoid and tympanic portion and the inferior knee of the facial nerve have to be resected from the temporal bone. It is important to contain the integrity of the fluid filled spaces of the inner ear to keep the cochlear impedance as high as

possible. Other researchers have measured stapes footplate displacements through the opened vestibule from the undersurface. This however reduces the impedance and causes an artificial situation.

Fig. 23: Measurement of stapes footplate displacement with Laser Doppler Vibrometer in calibrated sound pressure levels:



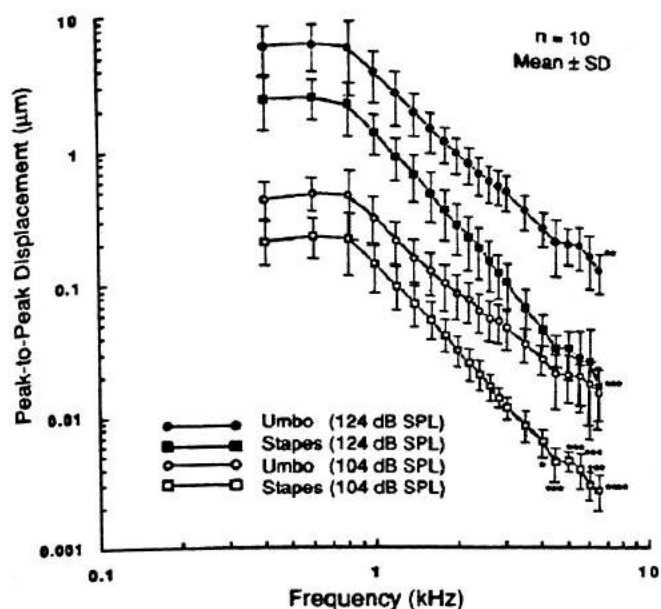
Sound pressure to the tympanic membrane is applied by the ER-2 earphone in a sealed sound chamber consisting of an ear speculum and a cover slip. Application of sound was calibrated with an intracanalicular microphone. The sound pressure level was kept at 80 dB SPL for all frequencies. Calibration of sound was achieved by real-time measurements with ER-7 microphones 3 mm lateral to the tympanic membrane in the sealed off external ear canal (Ch. 5.2.2.). An acoustic seal is provided by petroleum jelly.

A reflective tape is set on the stapes footplate. The laser beam aims at the footplate after resection of the facial nerve. The cochlea is intact and filled with fluid. Cochlear impedance is higher in live patients due to blood pressure.

Displacement of the stapes footplate in fresh human temporal bones was recorded with calibrated sound pressure levels. This data were then used as a frame of reference for the displacement achieved by electromagnetic transducers.

5.2.3 Comparison between umbo and stapes footplate displacements

Fig. 24: Umbo and stapes footplate displacement in ten human temporal bones (TB) at 104 and 124 dB SPL inputs at the tympanic membrane.



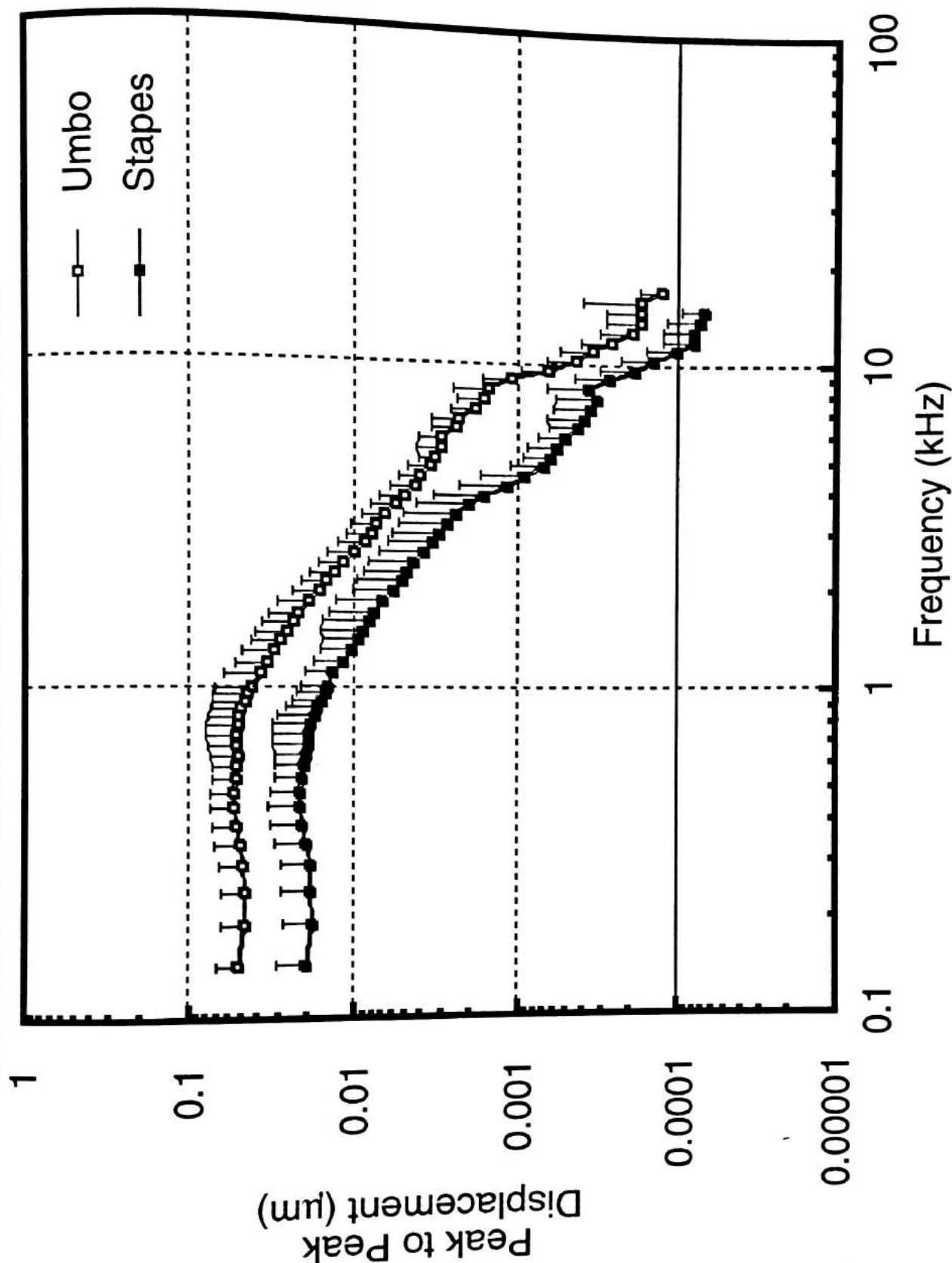
Mean age at death: 72.0 years, range 65 - 80 years.

(* = 9 TB, ** = 8 TB, *** = 7 TB, **** = 6 TB)

These data were collected from the research group at Stanford (Goode et al. 1994). This figure reveals a roll off of the mean umbo displacement at -10.4 dB per octave from 1 kHz to 4 kHz, whereas, stapes displacement rolls off at -13.4 dB per octave. The lever ratio had a mean value of 2.2 below 1.4 kHz rising to 5.2 at 4.0 kHz reaching a peak at 6.0 kHz. The increasing difference between umbo and stapes in the higher frequencies are due to slippage in the inter-ossicular joints mainly the incudo-malleal joint (Goode et al. 1994).

Fig. 25: Peak-to-Peak displacements of umbo and stapes in human temporal bones:

Mean peak to peak displacement of the umbo and stapes at 80 dB SPL input at TM in 15 human temporal bones. Vertical bars indicate one standard deviation



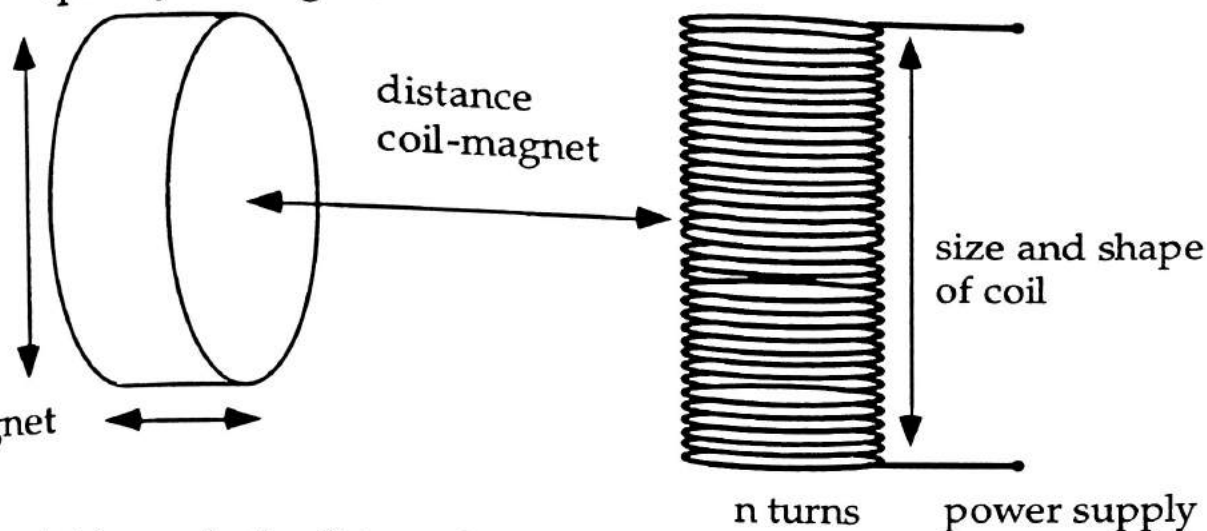
This graph on Mean peak-to-peak displacement of the umbo and stapes at 80 dB SPL input at the TM in 15 human temporal bones was provided by Nishihara from the paper *Effect of changes in mass on middle ear function* by Goode and Nishihara, 1992.

5.3 Variables in electromagnetic induction

In electromagnetic induction, several parameters can be varied including those displayed in the next graph.

Fig. 26: Variables:

quality of magnet



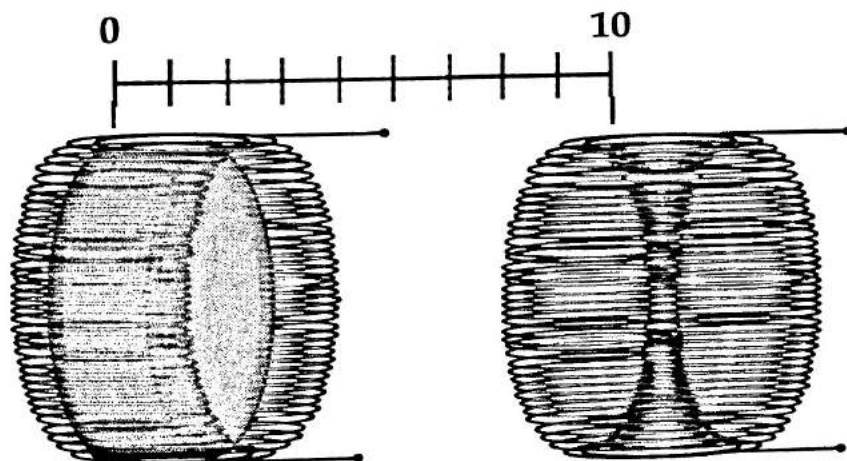
Of these variables, only the distance between coil and magnet was varied keeping all other values stable.

5.3.1 Distance coil to magnet

In electromagnetic physics, the influence of distance on the force of an electromagnetic field is well known. The force decreases exponentially with distance. In a set-up with a human temporal bone, we wanted to show the effect of increasing distance between coil and magnet. This experiment should answer the question of which distance between coil and magnet can be allowed without losing too much power.

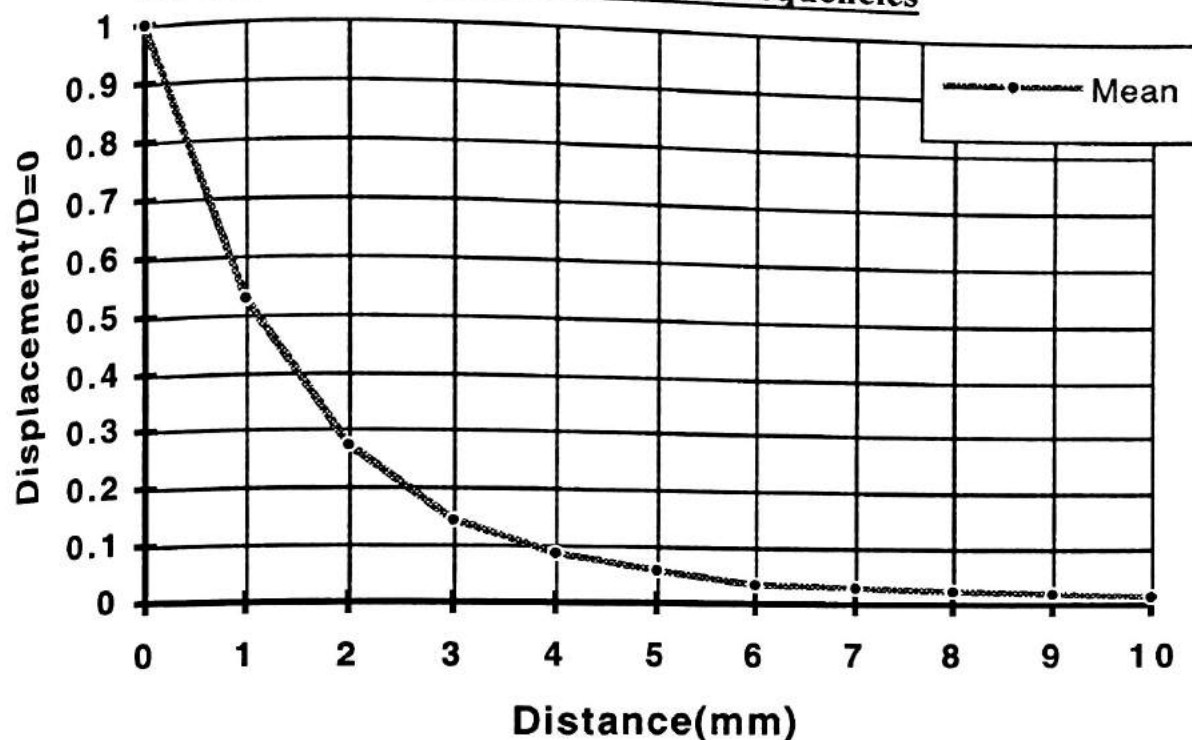
5.3.2 Variation of distance coil-magnet: 0 to 10 mm

Fig. 27:



A copper coil of 48 G wire was wound to encircle a disc shape magnet of neodymium-iron-boron without touching the magnet. The laser was aimed at a reflective tape on the magnet's surface and peak-to-peak displacements were measured starting at the distance of 0 mm. The coil was moved millimeter by millimeter away from the magnet to as far as 10 millimeters distance keeping all other parameters constant.

Fig. 28: Peak-to-peak displacement in relation to distance
magnet to coil: mean value of all frequencies



Displacement is plotted using a non-logarithmic scale.

The above graph displays the largest displacements at zero millimeters distance between coil and magnet. With increasing distance, the peak-to-peak displacement decreases at a fast rate. At one millimeter distance the displacement reaches only 53 percent of the maximum value. At two millimeters it decreases to 28 percent, at four millimeters to 10 percent.

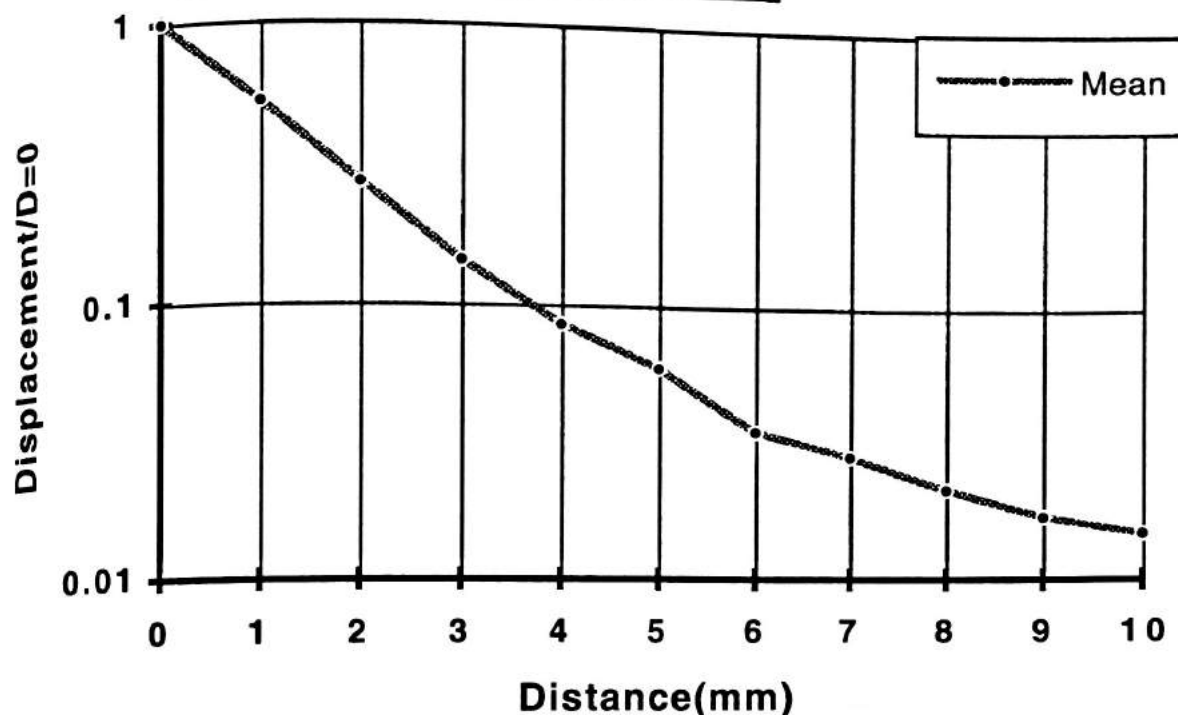
Comment:

Any distance between magnet and coil greatly reduces its efficiency. Whenever possible, this distance should be kept very small. In Maniglia's *Contactless Electromagnetic Transducer*, the distance between the induction coil in the attic and the magnet on the incus body is ideally 1 millimeter. This must lead to a loss of energy of about 50 percent. Furthermore, Maniglia does not describe a technique for the accurate placement of the coil above the magnet. The distance of one millimeter might well be increased to 1.5 or 2 millimeters by the

surgeon rendering that implant system quite weak. Maximum amplification by his system is described to be around 35 dB SPL.

In our transducer, the distance between coil and magnet is kept at zero millimeters. The coil surrounds the magnet in one compact housing.

Fig. 29: Peak-to-peak displacement in relation to distance magnet to coil: in logarithmic scale



The decrease of stapes footplate displacement in relation to increasing distance between coil and magnet is displayed above.

In this experiment the curve is perfectly straight in the first four millimeters. The curve crosses the 10^{-1} at 3.7 mm.

The decrease in this individual experiment was :

$$y = 10^{-x/3.7}$$

where y = displacement (D) / displacement (D=0)
 x = distance

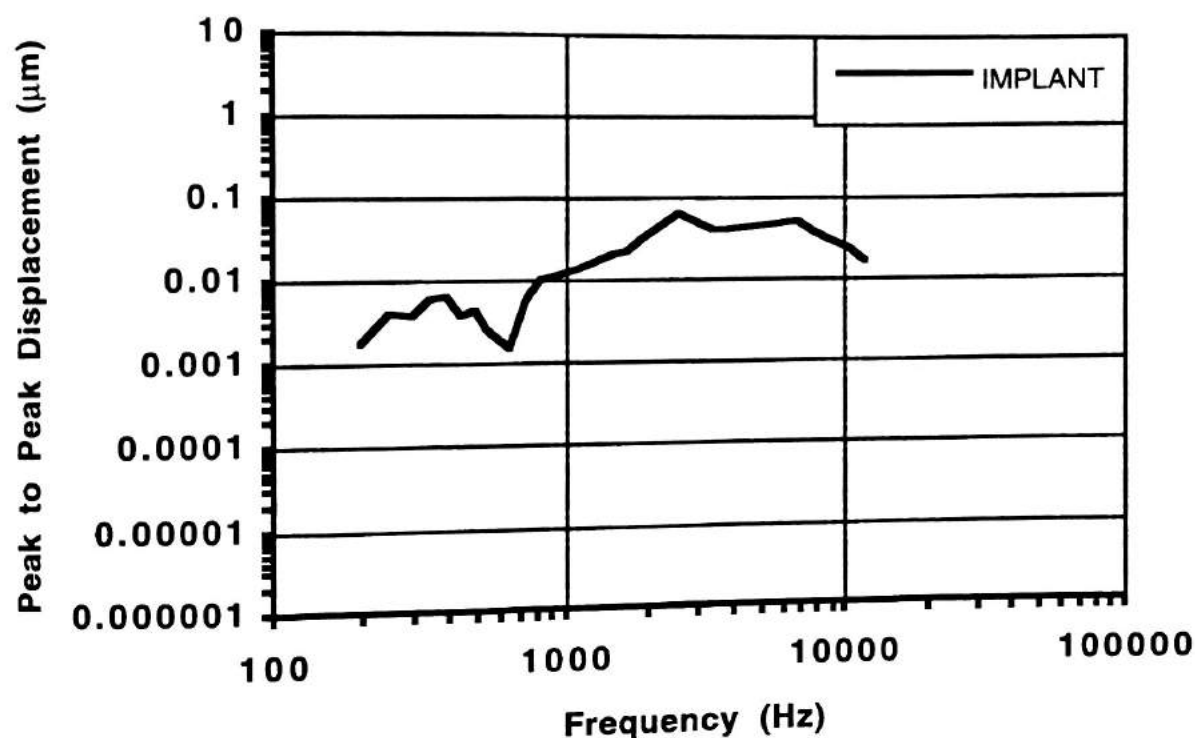
5.4 Middle ear implant on stapes head

The data provided in this thesis were collected using hand crafted transducers. Manufacture of close tolerance transducers using micro-machining and photographic technology similar to the kind used in integrated circuit design will improve the transducer's efficiency. That way the size of the transducer can be further reduced to fit into even smaller volumes. This will facilitate surgical placement. It will also permit the integration of the transducer into various middle ear implants (See Ch. 7).

5.4.1 Stapes displacement by MEI

One of the middle ear implants was glued to the stapes head in a fresh human temporal bone. Displacements were measured from the surface of the stapes footplate.

Fig. 30: Middle ear implant: stapes footplate displacement



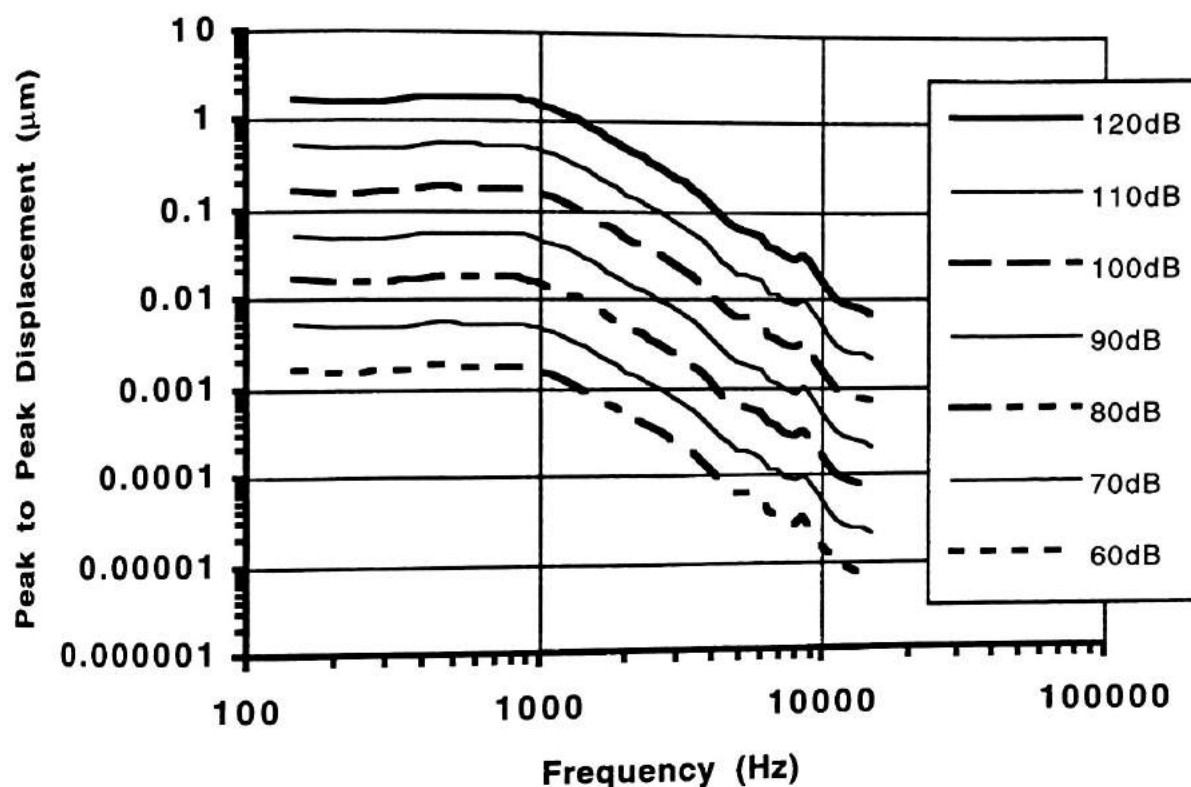
Input to the implant was 20 mA on 2.5 V yielding 50 mW.
Peak-to-peak displacement is measured on the stapes footplate.

5.4.2 Stapes displacement for calibrated sound pressure levels

Normal values for sound pressure levels from 60 to 120 dB.

Normal values were obtained using 28 fresh human temporal bones. Calibrated sound pressure levels of 80 dB SPL were applied with a sound chamber to the tympanic membrane of these specimens. Stapes velocity was measured at the stapes footplate between the crura and values were converted to peak-to-peak displacement. The 80 dB line in this chart is the mean value of measurements on 28 temporal bones. As the sound pressure scale measured in decibels is logarithmic, the values down to 60 and up to 120 dB were extrapolated from this curve at 80 dB

Fig. 31: Stapes displacement (n=28)

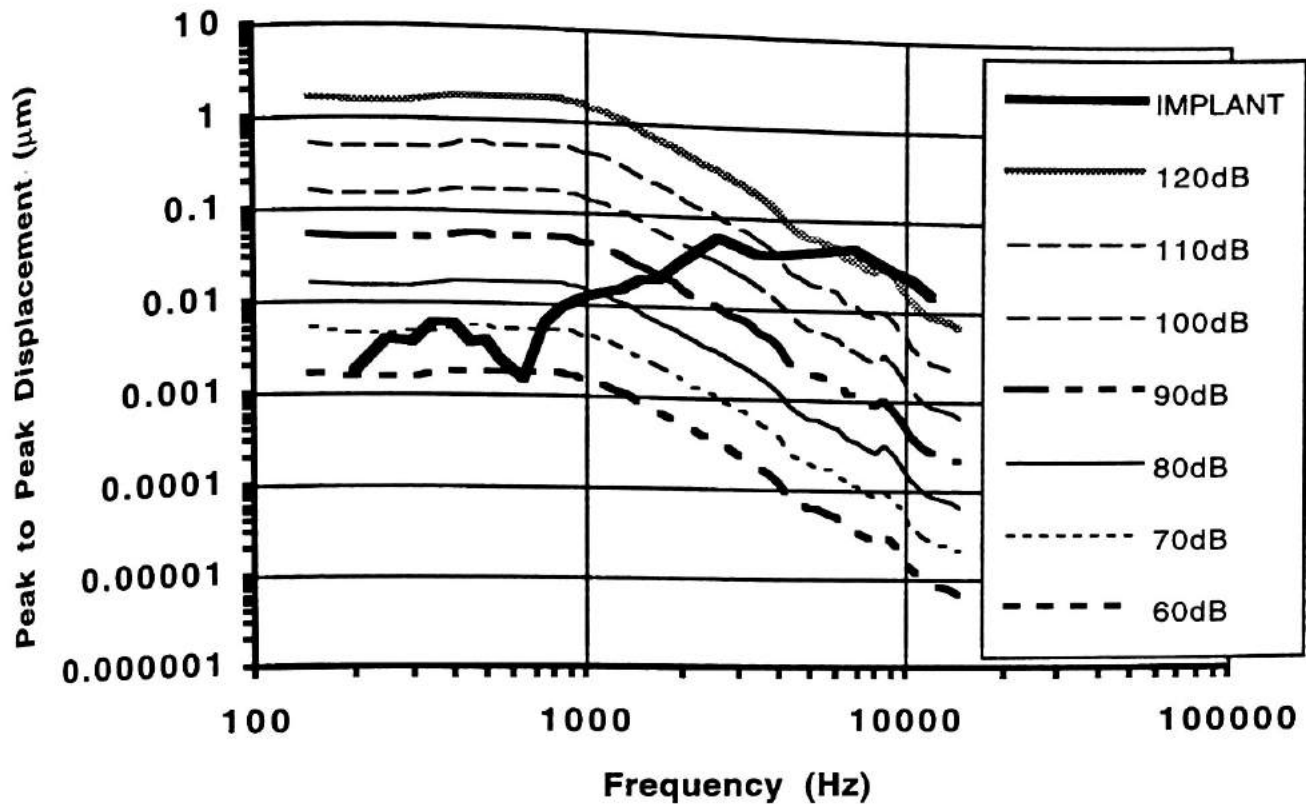


The measurements for this normative chart were obtained by Shinsei Nishihara, Research Fellow from Ehime University Japan, at the Veteran's Administration Medical Center Palo Alto, California.

5.4.3 Efficacy of an Electromagnetic Middle Ear Implant

Peak-to-peak displacements of the stapes footplate as induced by the MEI are compared to normal values at calibrated SPL.

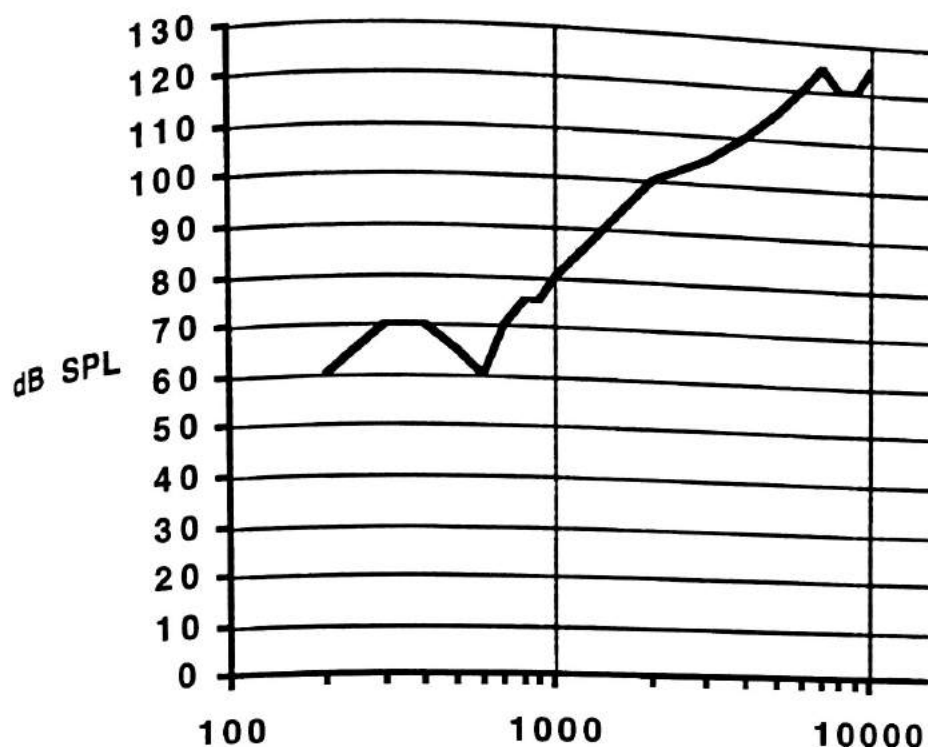
Fig. 32: Middle ear implant on stapes head: Stapes displacement



Displacements achieved by the electromagnetic implant were superimposed on the normal values of stapes displacement.

5.4.4 Sound Pressure Levels with MEI

Fig. 33: Frequency response of MEI on stapes



In logarithmic display the sound pressure levels produced by the MEI are almost linear between 0.8 and 8 kHz. Above 8 kHz artifacts influence the values. Below 0.8 kHz values do not respond in a logarithmic pattern. These findings confirm the prediction that the MEI will be powerful in the middle and high frequencies and will have less gain in the low frequencies. For stronger low frequency output, a larger electromagnetic device would be necessary. This, however could not be attached to the small ossicles. The weight of the stapes is only 3 to 5 milligrams. The effect of mass on various locations on the ossicular chain (Nishihara 1994) rules that an implant of 40 to 50 mg appears to be the maximal tolerable weight but a weight of 20 to 30 mg appears preferable.

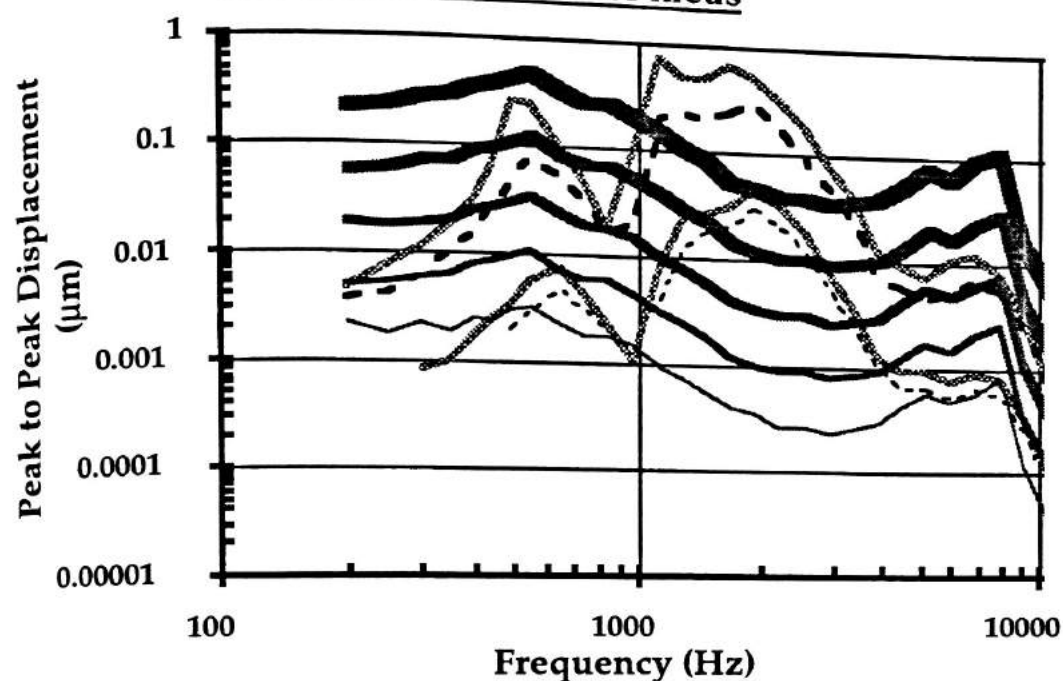
A study of power decrease with increasing distance and with preliminary results of the efficacy of the electromagnetic transducer was presented.^{486, 487}

5.5 Various input of power: performance

5.5.1 Set-up: variation of current

A human temporal bone was calibrated for sound pressure levels of 70 to 110 dB SPL at the level of the tympanic membrane. Stapes displacement for these levels was recorded and displayed as peak-to-peak displacement curves.

Fig. 34: Electromagnetic drive: Various input.
MEI on long process of incus



Calibration

Thick solid line	110 dB
Medium solid line	100 dB
Thin solid line	90 dB
Very thin solid line	80 dB
Extremely thin solid line	70 dB

Power input to implant

Long dashed line	20mA	2.5V
Short dashed line	11mA	1.2V
Long dash-short dash line	4mA	0.3V
Dotted line	3.3mA	0.2V

The electromagnetic implant is set on the long process of the incus, lightly wedged between incus and scutum.

Input:

Various arbitrary levels of power input are provided.

Voltage and current are measured in RMS.

A 10 ohm resistor was used for stabilization.

Output:

Stapes peak-to-peak displacement curves were projected on the calibration curves to judge sound pressure levels. Maximum equivalent sound pressure levels were obtained at 2 kHz.

Table 2: Levels of the above stated arbitrary power settings:

Current in mA	Voltage in V	Power in mW	Maximum SPL at 2 kHz
20	2.5	50	125
11	1.2	13.2	120
4	0.3	1.2	110
3.3	0.2	0.66	105

5.5.2 Efficiency

This middle ear implant has proven an output of up to 125 dB SPL at an energy input of 50 milliwatts. This compares favorably to a regular acoustic hearing aid taking the improved sound quality into account.

5.5.2.1 RMS

RMS stands for root-mean-square. The RMS voltage is 70.7% of the peak value.⁴⁸⁸ The voltmeter reads the effective value and as such the RMS value and not the peak value.

5.5.2.2 Peak-to-peak displacement

This is derived from target velocity.

Velocity is divided by $2 \pi f$ f = frequency

5.6 A new transducer

On 8-18-92, an experiment implementing the concept of very close contact in the electromagnetic induction in a transducer consisting of a magnet surrounded by a coil was successfully completed. The intention was, to show the potential energy transfer onto the ossicles of the middle ear by a transducer using this technology.

5.6.1 Set up of the transducer

1. Small magnet of Samarium-Cobalt :
35 mg, disc size 1.2 mm diameter x 1.0 mm height
2. Coil around it:
two bifilar wires
42 G
50 turns
impedance of 6.5 ohms

The coil is not tightly fixed to the magnet. The coil was first wound onto a plastic tube and the magnet was then stuck into it leaving a space of 0.2 mm around it. The measuring target of 3M-reflective tape is placed on the footplate.

5.6.2 Results

Maximum output: gain as demonstrated by the logarithmic chart in Fig. 32 "Frequency response by MEI" in Ch. 5.4.3

Table 3: Sound pressure levels by MEI:

At frequencies below 1 kHz:	60 dB
at 1 kHz:	80 dB
at 2 kHz:	90 dB
at 4 kHz:	110 dB
between 4 and 10 kHz:	120 - 125 dB

The sound pressure levels obtained with this transducer as listed in chapter 6.4. display maximum levels of 125 dB SPL with 50 milliwatts input and minimum levels of 105 dB SPL with 0.66 milliwatts input.

5.6.3 Comment on the transducer

1. In this experiment the transducer was not glued or otherwise fixed to the incus. It was merely sitting on it. This connection might explain the lower displacement levels at the lower frequencies.
2. The calibration curves of the temporal bone of Fig. 34 (Ch. 5.5.1.) are somewhat different from the mean curve obtained from 28 temporal bones. The reason for this flat curve might be the stiff quality of the tympanic membrane and the ossicles. This does not influence the result of the measurements because this temporal bone was calibrated individually.
3. The transducer used in this experiment was more efficient than the one used in previous experiments. It requires less power for equal sound pressure levels. However, it was hand made and an industrially machined transducer with high precision parts will be substantially more efficient.
4. The SPLs correspond well to various power inputs. A 10 dB increase in SPL requires about a tenfold increase in power.
5. The ideal power consumption of hearing aids using microchip technology is 1 milliwatt equal to 1 Volt and 1 milliampere. At this level of power input, this crude transducer produced maximum SPLs of 105 to 110 dB.

6. Concept of the Semi-implantable Hearing Aid

The semi-implantable hearing aid consists of external and internal parts:

1. External part:

Microphone

Battery

Amplifier

Induction coil or connector to plug

2. Internal part:

Internal coil or percutaneous screw

Wire connection from coil to transducer

Transducer in middle ear

6.1 Transducer

The central parts of all middle ear implants described in this thesis are the transducers, whether they are of piezoelectric or electromagnetic design.

6.1.1 New concept

Previous concepts of electromagnetic transducers included the placement of the coil as close as possible to an implanted magnet. This caused great technical and surgical difficulty. In particular, the fixation of the coil in the correct position over the implanted magnet was uncertain. As the implantable hearing system should be used by the majority of otologists, its construction and set-up should be as safe and simple as possible.

It was estimated that power delivery could be provided by 1 or 2 batteries with 3 or possibly 1.5 Volts.

The weight of the magnet might be reduced to as low as 10-20 mg and the weight of the coil to around 5 mg.

This transducer contains a coil-magnet setup that permits a very efficient energy transfer to the ossicle to which it is attached to.

Due to pending patent applications in various countries no detailed information on the construction of the transducer can be provided at this time.

6.1.2 Explanation of function of the transducer

The permanent magnet of this transducer system moves in response to the changing AC field produced by the coil. The magnet is held in position by a structure that permits mobility in the north-south direction. The magnet moves away from or towards the coil in response to the alternating electromagnetic field.

The key concept of this design is this: although the magnet tends to move away from or towards the coil, the coil also tends to move towards or away from the magnet. This is due to the law of physics of conservation of energy where there is an equal and opposite reaction to every action. In this case the equal and opposite reaction is the coil movement juxtaposed to the magnet movement.

In absolute terms, the resulting loss from this design is equivalent to 6 dB, however, because the design is so efficient in terms of configuration within the middle ear, this loss is acceptable.

The transducer uses inertia to set the entire case in motion. The inner motion of the magnet relative to the coil transmits this vibration onto the whole transducer to let it vibrate.

The polarity of the permanent magnet remains the same throughout time. The field caused by the coil changes in an alternating mode. If the plus field opposes the plus side of the magnet, it pushes it away. The negative field on the other side however attracts the magnet. Changes of the AC-current then cause an attraction that brings the magnet back. The movement of the magnet in relation to the changing field causes the entire transducer to vibrate because of the mass of the magnet. Resonances will have to be ruled out in the final transducer. No effort has been made in these preliminary transducers to analyze potential resonance frequencies and amplitudes.

This transducer has no outer part that is mobile as in most of the other transducer concepts currently used. The case is stiff and does not flex. The movement of the entire case makes this transducer unique. This concept also allows a variety of designs that fit the respective needs of middle ear problems as in partial loss of ossicles: see chapter 7 on various designs of this implant.

6.1.3 Interface between coil and magnet

In this transducer, the coil engulfs the magnet closely. A relative movement between coil and magnet is possible. The kind of fixation of the magnet on a pliable membrane must be decided by engineers. The closer the distance between the coil and the magnet, the higher the power transmission.

6.1.4 Placement of the transducer on incus or stapes

Whenever possible, an intact ossicular chain should not be interrupted for attachment of a middle ear implant. Without disruption, the device therefore needs to be attached to the incus or the malleus. The handle of the malleus is covered by the tympanic membrane and the head of the malleus is less available than the body of the incus or the long process of the incus. Attachment of the device is therefore most probable on the incus itself and most probably on the long process of the incus.

In order to place an implant on the stapes, the incudo-stapedial joint would have to be separated temporarily. This is also proposed in the doughnut transducer (Ch. 7.1.2.).

6.2 Middle ear implant

The transducer is incorporated into a biocompatible housing. Pacemaker technology has proven that electronic implants can be sealed off effectively from body fluids. The transducer might be covered by laser welded titanium. Several layers of biocompatible substances could further make up the housing. The outermost layer will be silastic. A long-term study by Ng and Linthicum⁴⁸⁹ from the House Ear Clinic has shown the lack of foreign body reaction to silicone in the middle ear in histologic work-ups of patients supplied with silastic sheets in their middle ear cavity.

Any middle ear implant that touches the tympanic membrane will require a cover of hydroxyapatite or cartilage to prevent extrusion. Hydroxyapatite is currently used in several middle ear prostheses such as the PORP of Black⁴⁹⁰ with its egg shaped head.

This middle ear implant has no external moving parts. As such it is less prone to cause middle ear irritation or infection. Furthermore, the risk for mechanical break-down of the transducer itself is reduced. This transducer does not need a resting point from which the action is directed to the ossicles as do other middle ear implants. This implant can be mounted directly onto an ossicle.

Various designs of middle ear implants will be provided once clinical testing has proven the efficiency and safety of the semi-implantable hearing aid for sensorineural hearing loss (Ch. 7.1.).

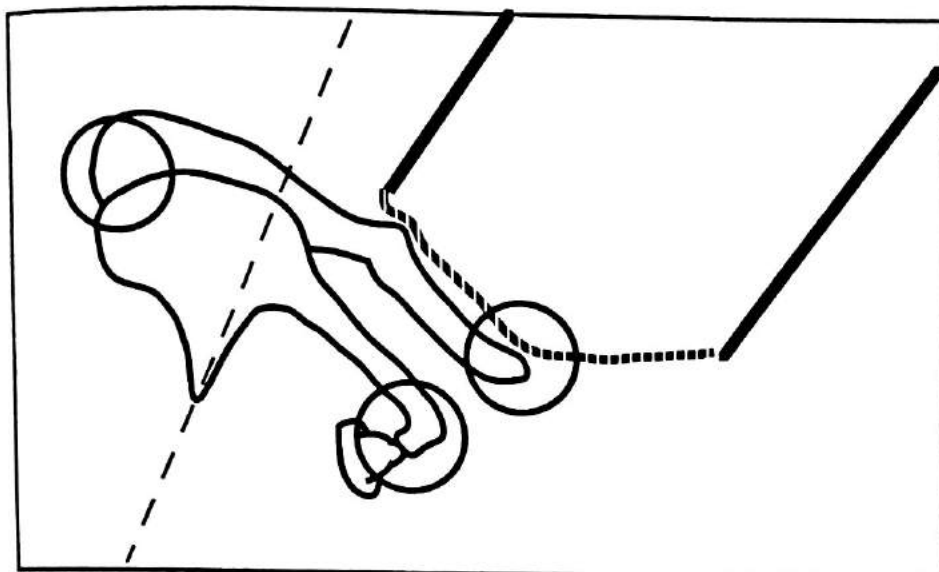
6.2.1 Attachment of the implant

The attachment to the middle ear ossicles can be achieved in a variety of ways. A platinum or titanium clip to hold the implant on the long process of the incus will be the most probable way of fixation (Chapter 7). This technique has been applied successfully in a variety of stapes prostheses. In order not to cause necrosis of the long process of the incus, the clip will not be a wire but rather a band to distribute the stress onto a larger surface. The blood supply to the lenticular process is provided by the vessels of the periosteum of the long process of the incus as well as along the stapedial tendon and the stapes superstructure. In the implant with the incus clip, the incudostapedial joint is not separated and the blood supply to the stapes superstructure is not threatened.

In order to use the maximum lever arm, any implant should consider the law of levers. The longer the lever arm, the less the force needed. For middle ear anatomy this means placement of the implant as far away from the axis of rotation

as possible. Location on the lenticular process would therefore be more efficient than on the long process of the incus.

Fig. 35: Locations on ossicular chain with most peak-to-peak displacements:

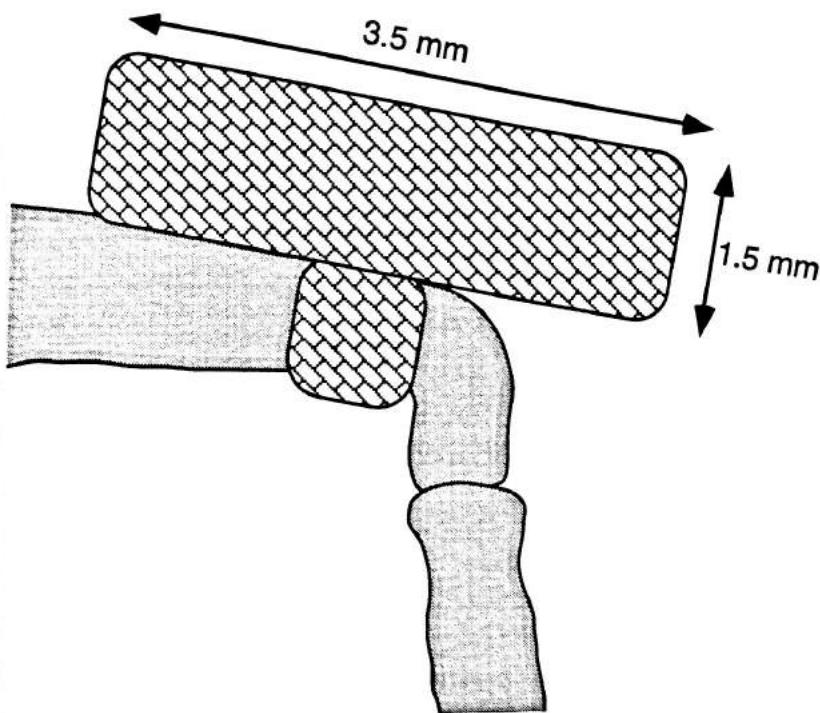


Circles: umbo, lenticular process of incus and incudostapedial joint in mesotympanum, malleus head and incus body in epitympanum.

Several implants follow this rule. The EarLens® system of ReSound attaches to the center of the TM. Smith Nephew Richards tested an implant that was attached at the medial side of the malleus handle. The contactless device of Maniglia drives the body of the incus. The epitympanum is also addressed by the electromagnetic device of Fredrickson where the incus body is driven by a rod connection.

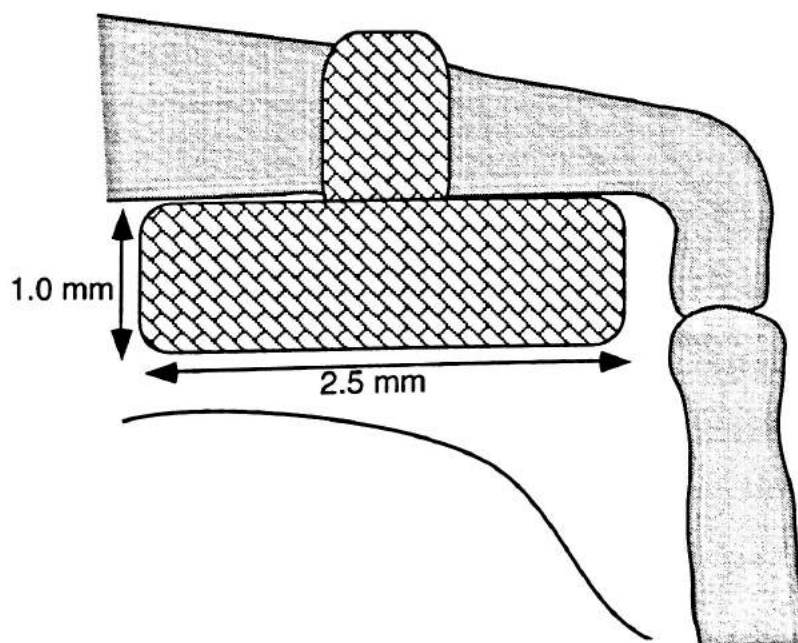
In the system described in this thesis, the implant will most probably be placed onto the long process of the incus but not hanging parallel to it. Placement in the axis of the long process of the incus is important to avoid rotation of the implant around the long process. The reason for this location is its accessibility in middle ear surgery as well as the familiarity of otologists with stapes surgery.

Fig. 36: Middle ear implant on long process of the incus:



An implant placed on top of the long process of the incus could have a diameter of 3.5 mm in a disc shape with a weight of 35 mg. Height should not exceed 1.5 mm in order not to touch the mucosal surface of the tympanic membrane.

Fig. 37: Middle ear implant suspended on long process of the incus:



An alternative location for placement of the device is the space between the long process of the incus and the tympanic portion of the facial nerve. This location allows for limited implant dimensions of about 2.5 to 1.0 millimeters due to the close proximity of the facial nerve. The weight would be limited to about 20 mg.

6.2.2 Removal of the middle ear implant

Removal of the implant is possible by spreading the clip. The possibility of removal is important if replacement should become necessary in the advent of a technical problem. Due to the solid design of the implant with no external moving parts, the transducer is expected to perform properly over many years. However, exchange must be possible.

The silastic coating will prevent the implant from fixation to the middle ear by fibrosis or ossification. The surgery for exchange of the implant will be fast because the approach through the mastoid as well as the drilling of the cortical bone in the retroauricular area to hold the internal coil will have already been achieved by the initial surgery.

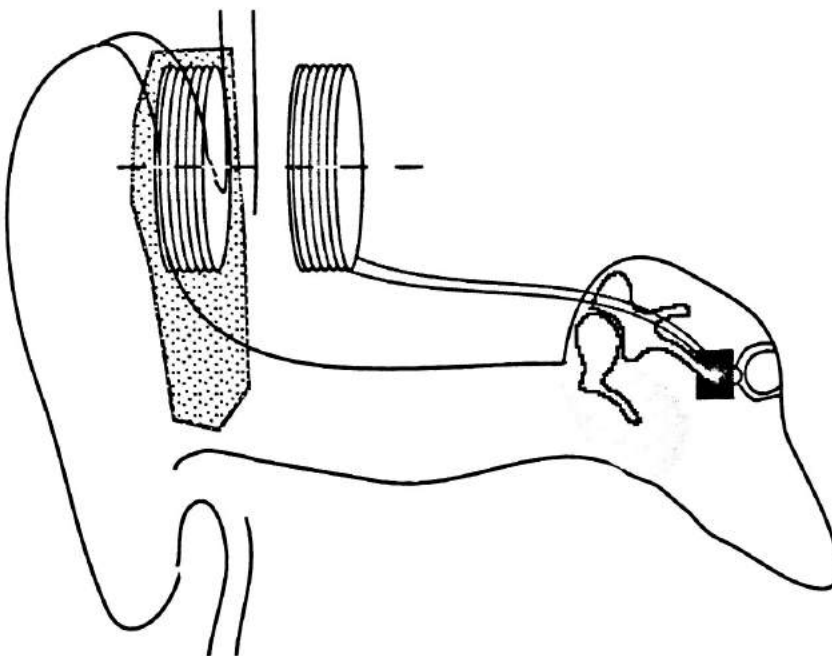
6.2.3 Residual hearing

To place this type of implant into the middle ear does not require disruption of the ossicular chain. Hearing through acoustic waves along the external ear canal and the conductive system of the middle ear will only be hampered mildly due to the additional weight resting on the incus. A dampening effect of 10 to 15 dB is to be expected.

6.3 Transcutaneous induction

In transcutaneous conduction, the power to the implant is delivered by a transcutaneous coil-to-coil system (Fig.38) as it is used in several cochlear implants. In order to provide exact alignment of the two coils, two magnets are placed in the center of each coil to allow an ideal position as well as to hold the external part in place. With this, the speaking coil is located parallel to the implanted receiving coil. This mode of alignment and technique of energy transfer through the intact skin is used in cochlear implants as well as in the Audiant® Bone Conductor.

Fig. 38: Transcutaneous induction:



Alignment of coils is crucial

The internal coil connects to the transducer in the middle ear by wires. In the case displayed here, the transducer is positioned between the incudostapedial joint as in the doughnut design.

6.4 Percutaneous connection

As explained in chapter 4, the alternative to transcutaneous induction is a direct electrical coupling using a percutaneous plug. This direct connection would eliminate the loss by attenuation that can be as high as 20 dB. Recent technologies have shown improved efficiency for transcutaneous induction. The application of radio frequency (RF) transmission might lead to further improvement. At this time, no final decision has been made between the two systems. It is quite possible that both will be pursued to a later stage of development.

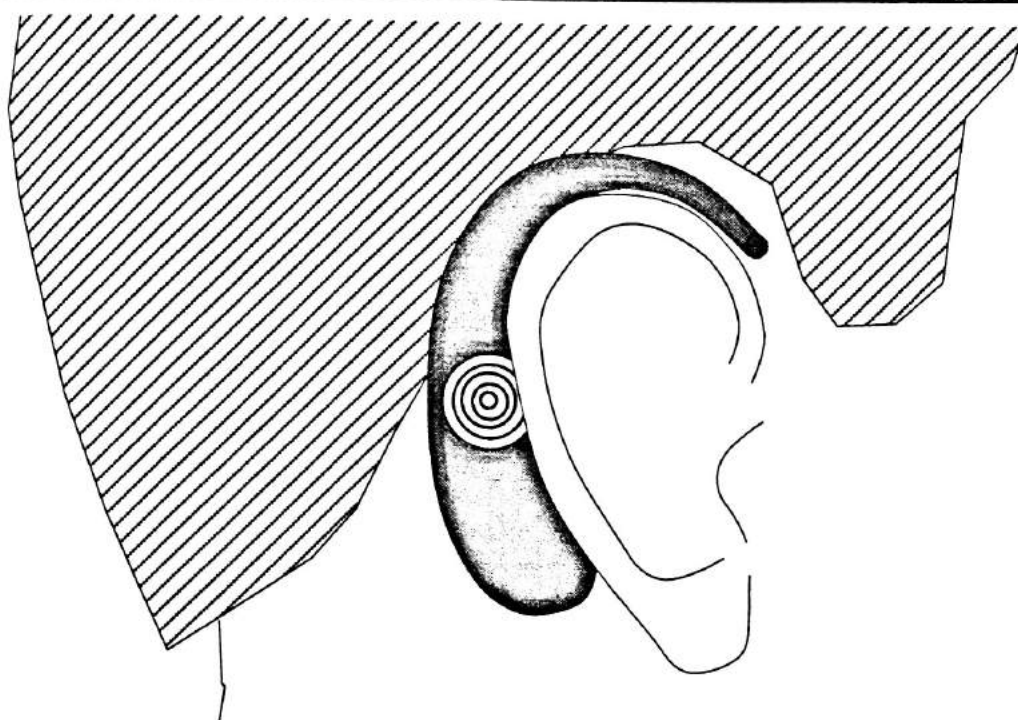
6.5 Designs of the external unit

The external unit will be crucial for acceptance by the general public because this is the only part seen by the patient and the family.

6.5.1 Behind the ear location in transcutaneous induction

This set-up is applied by the Japanese piezoelectric system of Rion. Alignment between induction coils needs to be achieved in surgery because the external device is dependent on the positioning around the auricle. The microphone lies above the pinna for improved acoustic pick-up of sound.

Fig. 39: Transcutaneous induction by Behind-The-Ear hearing aid:



Concentric circles: location of the induction coil in the external part of the hearing aid.

With a behind-the-ear (BTE) device, cosmetics is not improved compared to a conventional hearing aid design. Furthermore, this external device can shift and move around leading to problems in transmission to the implanted coil.

The microphone still needs to be placed in an acoustically favorable situation that is above the pinna. The best location acoustically would be the external ear canal but the ear canal is not well reached with a BTE device.

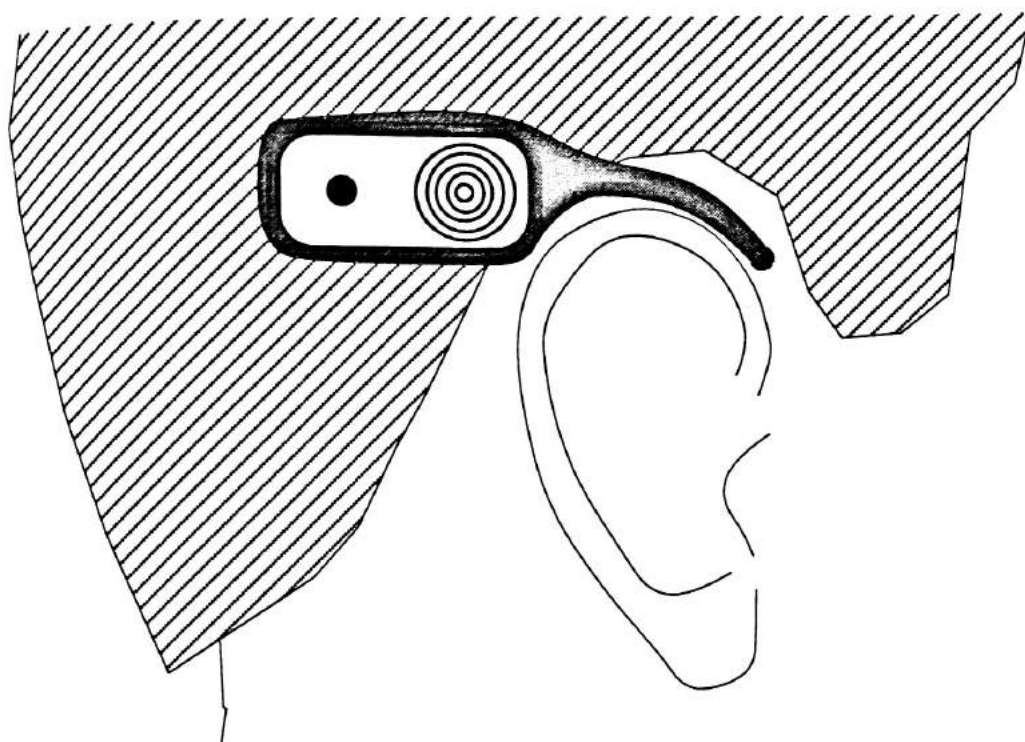
This location of the microphone above the pinna is also used in the next design, where the external device is better hidden in the hair bearing scalp.

Cosmetic concerns with a BTE device are less favorable than with an ITE device or one that is hidden by hair. Furthermore, the effectiveness of the transcutaneous induction is a major factor for the performance of the implant as experience with various cochlear implants has demonstrated.

6.5.2 In hair-bearing retroauricular skin in transcutaneous induction

The receiving coil is placed in the hair bearing skin of the retroauricular area. Alignment is achieved by magnets. The microphone needs to be positioned above the pinna for ideal acoustic reception.

Fig. 40: Transcutaneous induction by hearing aid attached by magnetic force in temporal hair-bearing skull:



This set-up is used in one model of the Xomed-Treace™ Audiant® system. In order for the device to remain on the head, a strong attraction by magnetic attraction is necessary. This can lead to skin irritation, local pain and headache. The device also falls off easily rendering it prone to destruction by mechanical trauma.

Among other reasons, these disadvantages have led to further evaluation of the possibility of a firm connection of the external device to the skull.

6.5.3 Percutaneous connection

The above mentioned disadvantages of cosmetics, insecure transmission of information, and danger of falling off were all taken into consideration. Correction was sought in the percutaneous coupling. In the proposed device, the external part might be small with an estimated volume of 4 cm³. With improved electronics, it will be miniaturized further.

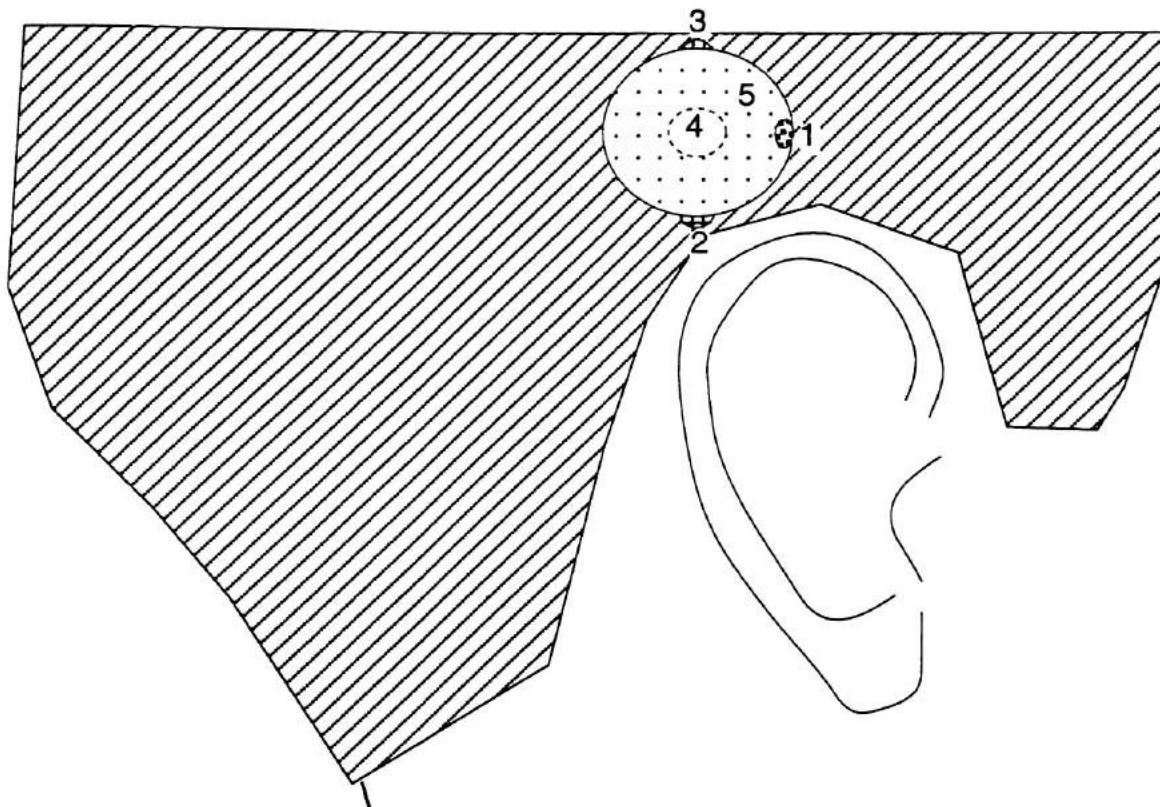
The plug is placed in the hair bearing part of the temporal squama. This allows safe insertion of the titanium screw into the skull bone, easy access for patient handling and forward direction of the microphone.

The Brånemark titanium screw has proven the excellent cosmetics of this location and there is minimal friction or noise by hair. Furthermore, the external

unit is secured firmly by a plug-in system. Security of fixation will be similar to the Brånemark system.

The external unit (Fig. 41) consists of a microphone (1), volume (2) and program (3) control. All are integrated in a compact housing (5) holding the battery and the sound amplifier. This external hearing aid part is plugged into the socket of the percutaneous titanium screw by the connector (4) (Ch.4.3.).

Fig. 41: Proposed percutaneous plug:
External part of the semi-implantable hearing aid:
Plugged in



Legend:

- | | | | |
|---|-----------------|---|----------------------|
| 1 | Microphone | 4 | Plug |
| 2 | Volume Control | 5 | External Hearing Aid |
| 3 | Program Control | | |

For further information on the percutaneous plug see chapter 4.

7. Designs

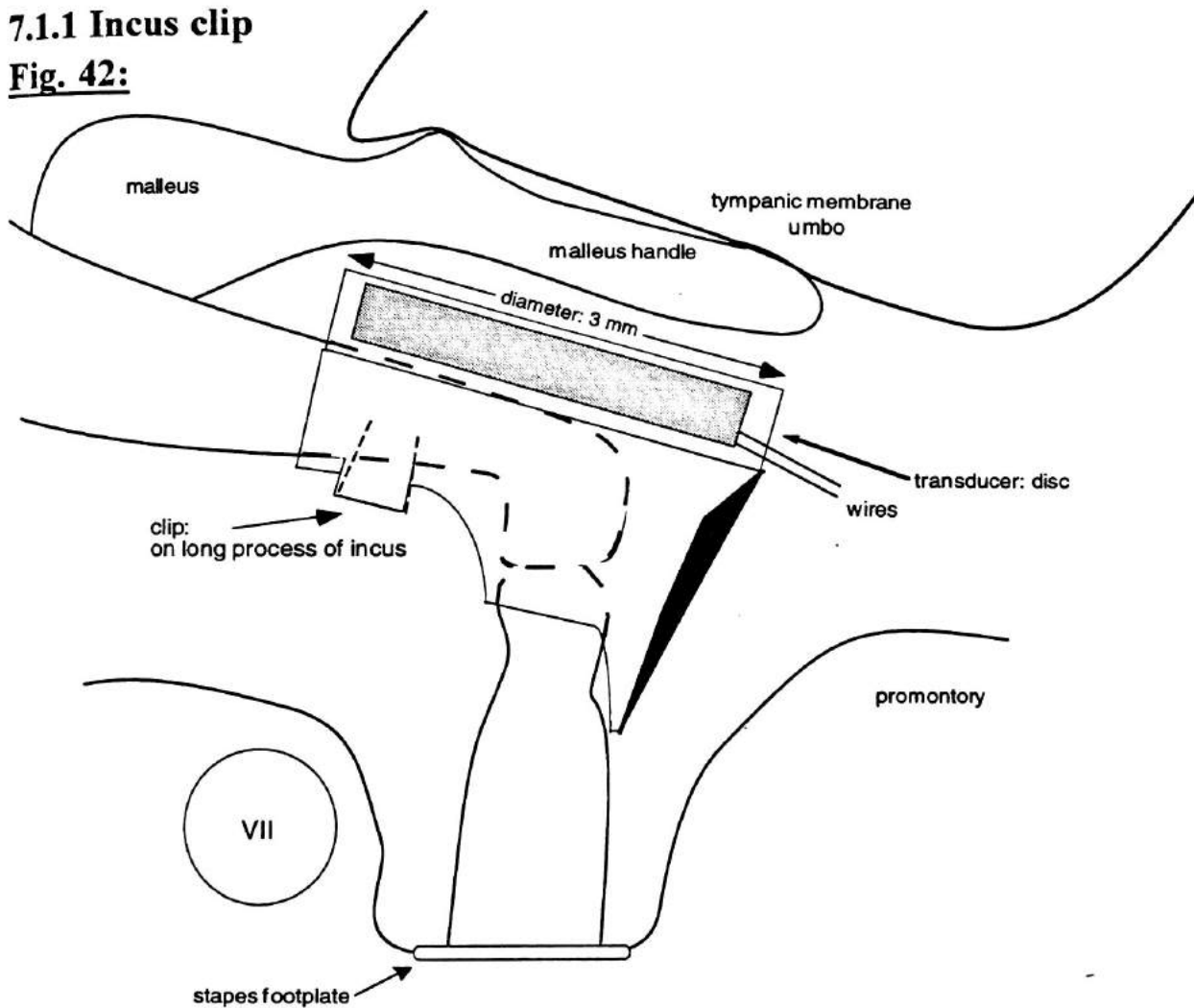
The transducer of the electromagnetic middle ear implant may be incorporated in several different designs depending on indication and use.

7.1 For sensorineural hearing loss

In pure sensorineural hearing loss, the middle ear is intact and functioning well. The sound conducting apparatus must not be impaired in order to keep the possibility for the use of an acoustic hearing aid. The piezoelectric device of Suzuki/Yanagihara removes the incus permanently to attach their transducer to the stapes head. As such, the acoustic chain is severed and interrupted leaving an air-bone gap of 50 to 60 dB. This is to be avoided.

7.1.1 Incus clip

Fig. 42:



Attachement of the implant on the long process of the incus by titanium clip.

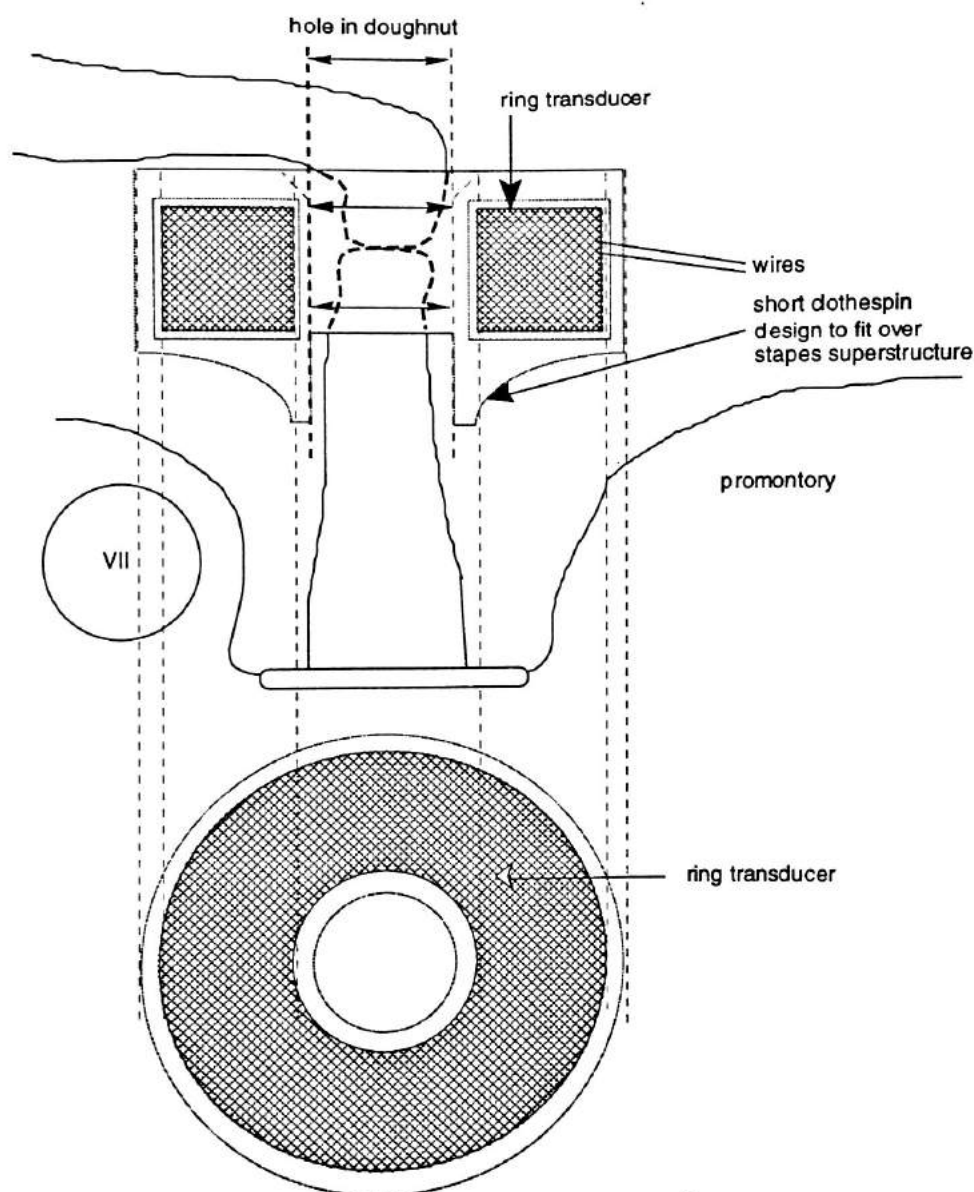
A possible design for sensorineural hearing loss is the incus clip. The implant is riding on the long process of the incus and the stapes superstructure. At this site, the diameter of the long process of the incus is 0.8 to 1.0 mm. Currently

the author is working on a new stapes prosthesis that will use a similar clip with an attachment at this location.⁴⁹¹

7.1.2 Doughnut shape

Another possibility for placement of the transducer is the location between the incus and stapes. After disconnection of the incudo-stapedial joint, a ring transducer is slipped onto the neck and shoulders of the stapes superstructure and the incudo-stapedial joint is realigned and allowed to heal. This results in safe placement without danger of dislocation. The need to disconnect the incudo-stapedial-joint temporarily might be a disadvantage.

Fig. 43: The doughnut transducer:

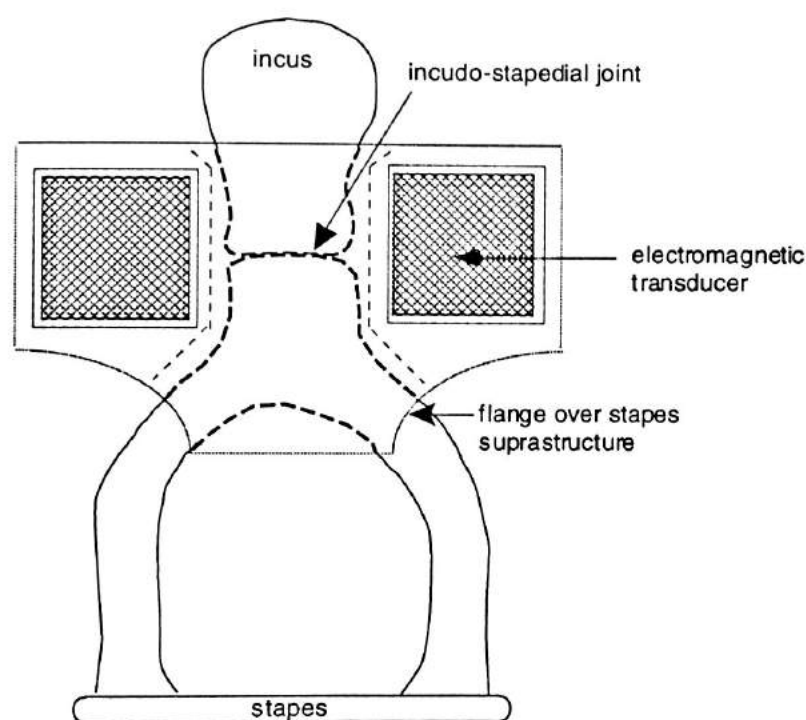


Insertion of the doughnut implant by temporary disruption of the incudo-stapedial joint.

The location on the incudo-stapedial joint limits the size of the ring transducer to 1.5 mm in height and 2 mm in diameter. Due to the opening in the implant, the central part of the magnet is also lost for energy transfer. This, however, results in a diminished weight. Because inertia is the driving part of this transducer, any reduction of weight of the magnet will result in decreased output. For moderate and moderate-to-severe hearing losses, this mode of implantation might still be adequate.

Studies of Hough et al. (1988) have shown that a ring magnet placed on the incudo-stapedial joint will withstand the pull by the magnetic field of an MRI machine.

Fig. 44: The doughnut transducer:
Section parallel to the stapes superstructure:



The doughnut transducer rides on the shoulders of the stapes.

7.2 For conductive hearing loss

7.2.1 Incus replacement prosthesis

In chronic middle ear disease, the incus is affected most often resulting in partial or total destruction. The part most often affected is the long process leading to disconnection in the incudo-stapedial joint. A fibrotic connection might still transduce part of the sound energy. In total disruption, the air-bone gap is 50 to 60 dB. In order to establish sound conduction, an incus replacement prosthesis (IRP) may be inserted. If the body of the autologous incus is intact it can still be used for an interposition between malleus and stapes or a columella between stapes and tympanic membrane.

Otherwise, an incus replacement prosthesis or a partial ossicular replacement prosthesis (PORP) may be implanted. Audiologic results are often disappointing leaving an average air-bone gap of 15 to 25 dB or more. To the best of this author's knowledge there is no moving IRP available that amplifies or generates mechanical waves.

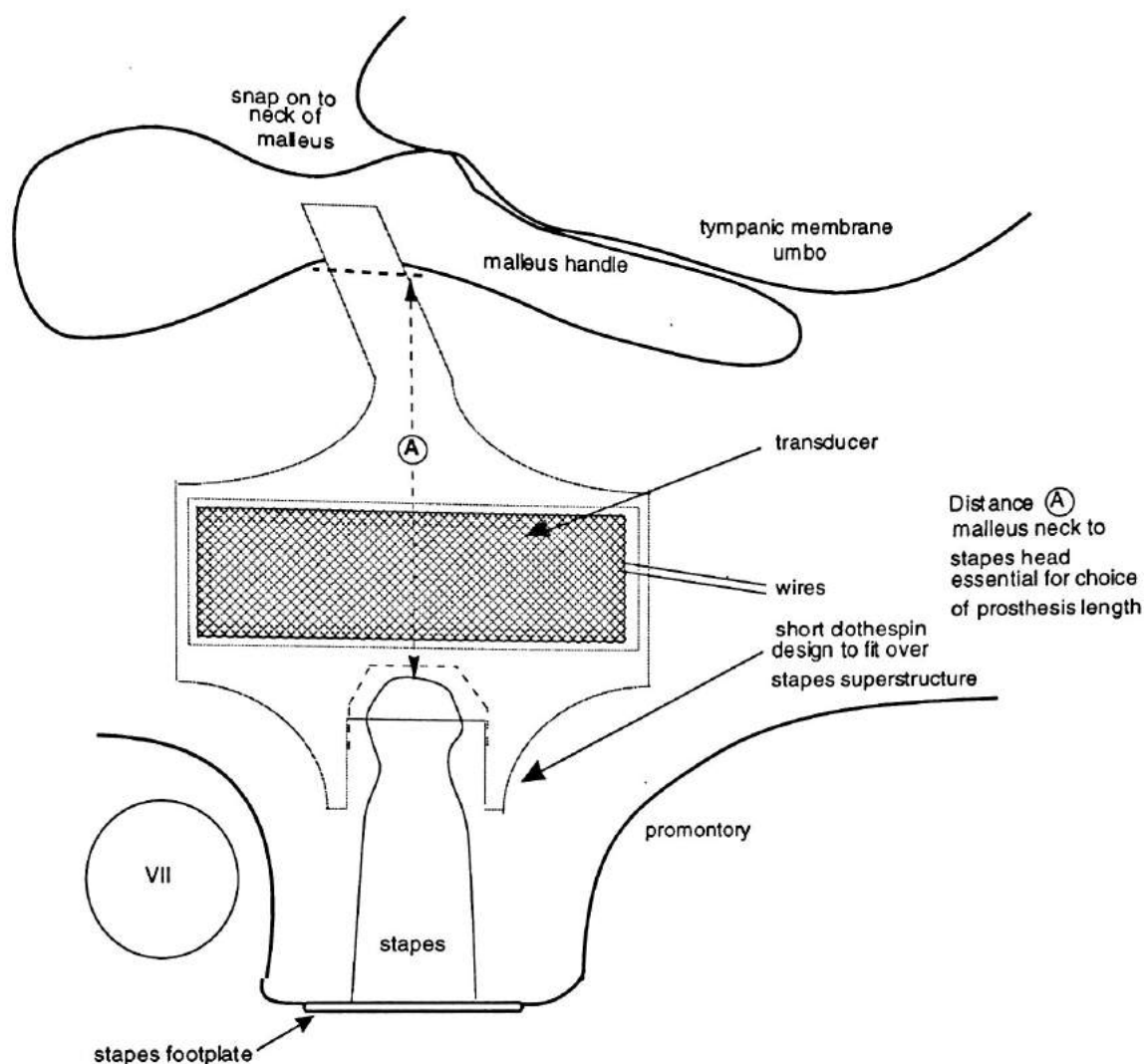
The electromagnetic transducer proposed herein can also be encased into an IRP that changes it into a vibrating prosthesis. This concept is purely hypothetical and has not yet been tested.

Amplification might be jeopardized by phase shifts leading to decreased sound quality or even uselessness of this set-up. Phase relationships have not been determined yet and further laboratory testing will have to prove the viability of an electromagnetic IRP. One clinically tested electromagnetic implant is that of Kartush (Ch.2.2.3.4) where PORPs and TORPs have been considerably profitable to the patient apparently without significant problems of phase shifts or distortion.

The IRP might be fixed to the neck of the malleus. Shea has designed a similar IRP and TORP with this mechanism. According to Smith this results in a very effective and safe connection.⁴⁹² Other incus replacement prostheses are interposed between the stapes and the malleus handle. Because of its defined anatomical site, the neck of the malleus allows for a safer connection than the malleus handle.

The connection between malleus and stapes is reinstalled and energy transfer from the tympanic membrane to the cochlea is possible. The location of the IRP at the neck of the malleus is not the most favorable site acoustically. The additional sound transfer might be important in the low frequencies as the maximum output of the MEI is only 60 dB at 0.5 kHz and 80 dB at 1 kHz.

Fig. 45: Incus replacement prosthesis:



The IRP implant is wedged between the stapes head and the malleus neck.

For optimal sound transmission, the ossicular chain must be able to vibrate without restraint. Any interposed prosthesis replacing an ossicle should therefore be similar in weight and be attached firmly to the remnants of the ossicular chain. Hüttenbrink⁴⁹³ reported on the influence of fixation of ossicular replacement prostheses. For optimal sound transmission, the connections should be tight. Repositioning of an IRP down along the malleus handle towards the umbo increases sound transmission by the tympanic membrane, but it also increases stress.^{494,495}

7.2.2 Partial Ossicular Replacement Prosthesis: PORP

More destruction of the middle ear that might include the incus, part of the malleus as well as the tympanic membrane (TM), a partial ossicular replacement prosthesis (PORP) may be inserted. The head of the PORP is commonly in contact with the tympanic membrane as a columella.

The main obstacle in surgery of middle ear defects using PORPs or TORPs has been the persistent air-bone gap that remains after surgery as well as a continuous danger for extrusion of the implant. This conductive loss occurs in addition to the sensorineural loss that is often present in these ears. In combination, the patient is left with a substantial hearing loss. Furthermore, many of these patients have a history of infection and irritation of the external ear canal. Conventional hearing aids provoke these local infections and patients tend not to wear their hearing aids at all. Patients would benefit from a technique leaving the external ear canal open, such as in the proposed middle ear implant.

A vibrating PORP can also be constructed using this transducer technology. The head of the PORP can be in contact with the TM. This requires a coating of hydroxyapatite. In a middle ear that is deep enough, the electromagnetic transducer can also be placed without contact to the TM.

An estimated 25,000 TORPS and PORPS are surgically implanted in the USA alone each year. The advantage of an electromagnetic implant over a stiff rod is obvious.

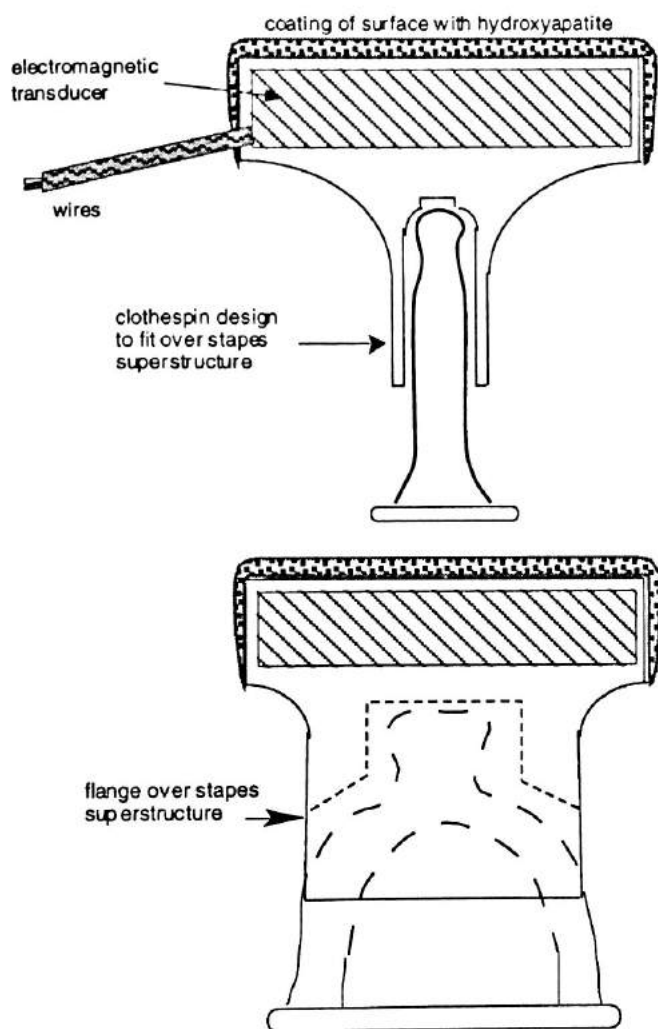
The flanges of the PORP proposed here straddle the stapes superstructure. This concept was developed by Schuring and Lippy in 1978 and termed the "clothespin" design.⁴⁹⁶⁻⁴⁹⁸ In 1992, Krause presented a modification of the Schuring implant at the American Academy of Otolaryngology - Head and Neck Surgery in Washington D.C. produced by Smith&Nephew Richards Inc.⁴⁹⁹ Hearing results were presented as a preliminary report on this prosthesis. The design decreases the pivoting of the PORP prosthesis on the stapes capitulum. It helps to prevent inferior-superior displacements by straddling the stapes superstructure. The part of Krause's PORP that is sitting on the stapes is derived from a tube making it a circular structure in diameter. The flanges extend almost to the level of the footplate. Hüttenbrink has invented a PORP of gold (*Dresden prosthesis*) that may be gently clamped onto the stapes superstructure.⁵⁰⁰

The superstructure of the stapes has variations (Ch. 3.1.5). The space in the oval niche is limited. When the stapes superstructure tilts towards one side, this space becomes even smaller. The design of the flanges of the implant proposed here, which straddle the stapes superstructure, must take this into account in order not to attenuate sound conduction by friction. Instead of the curved and long flanges of the Krause modified Schuring prosthesis, the flanges are flat and short and sit just on the shoulders of the prosthesis without reaching down towards the footplate. This permits contact over a greater length and prevents contact with the

facial nerve or the promontory. This concept has also been applied in an experimental IRP developed by the author and produced by Microtek.⁴⁹⁵

The Krause modified Schuring ossicular implant is made of Fluoroplastic (Teflon[®]). It connects to a hydroxyapatite cap of 3.8 mm diameter, which is placed under the tympanic membrane.

Fig. 46: Partial ossicular replacement prosthesis:



Cover of the PORP surface with hydroxyapatite to allow direct contact with the tympanic membrane.

7.2.3 Total Ossicular Replacement Prosthesis

In severe middle ear disease with further ossicular destruction, not only the incus might be eroded but also the stapes superstructure leaving only the malleus and stapes footplate intact. A total ossicular replacement prosthesis (TORP) may be used for reconstruction. The audiological results are commonly worse than with PORP or IRP. According to Black⁵⁰¹ and Goldenberg,⁷⁹ air-bone gaps are closed to within 20 dB in only 50 to 60% of these ears.

Shelton and Sheehy⁵⁰² followed 466 ears after ossicular reconstruction with PORPs or TORPs and reported slightly better results. The air-bone gap was closed to within 20 dB in 76% of cases reconstructed with PORP and 69% of those reconstructed with TORP. Closure within 10 dB was achieved in 52% and 39%, respectively. Extrusion occurred in 5.3% of cases and was usually related to poor Eustachian tube function.

Sanna et al.⁵⁰³ reviewed 247 cases with TORPs and PORPs in a long-term study with minimum follow-up of 5 years. Hearing results decreased over time. Initially an air-bone gap to within 25 dB was achieved in 66.6% in TORPs and 62.5% in PORPs. The extrusion rate was 7.7%. Their group⁵⁰⁴ also reported on better hearing results using an autologous fitted incus for interposition versus Plastipore PORP.

A vibrating TORP would be most helpful for this situation.

There are drawbacks to the use of a TORP. Due to the long distance to be bridged and the small area of the stapes footplate, these TORPs tend to be unstable and fall out of position easily. A permanent solution to this problem has not yet been found. A clip-on holder that connects the lateral part to the malleus might improve stability. The part connected to the stapes footplate can be shaped in an oval form to fit inbetween the remnants of the crura of the stapes superstructure. However, there is no doubt that this field of ossicular reconstruction will require future work.

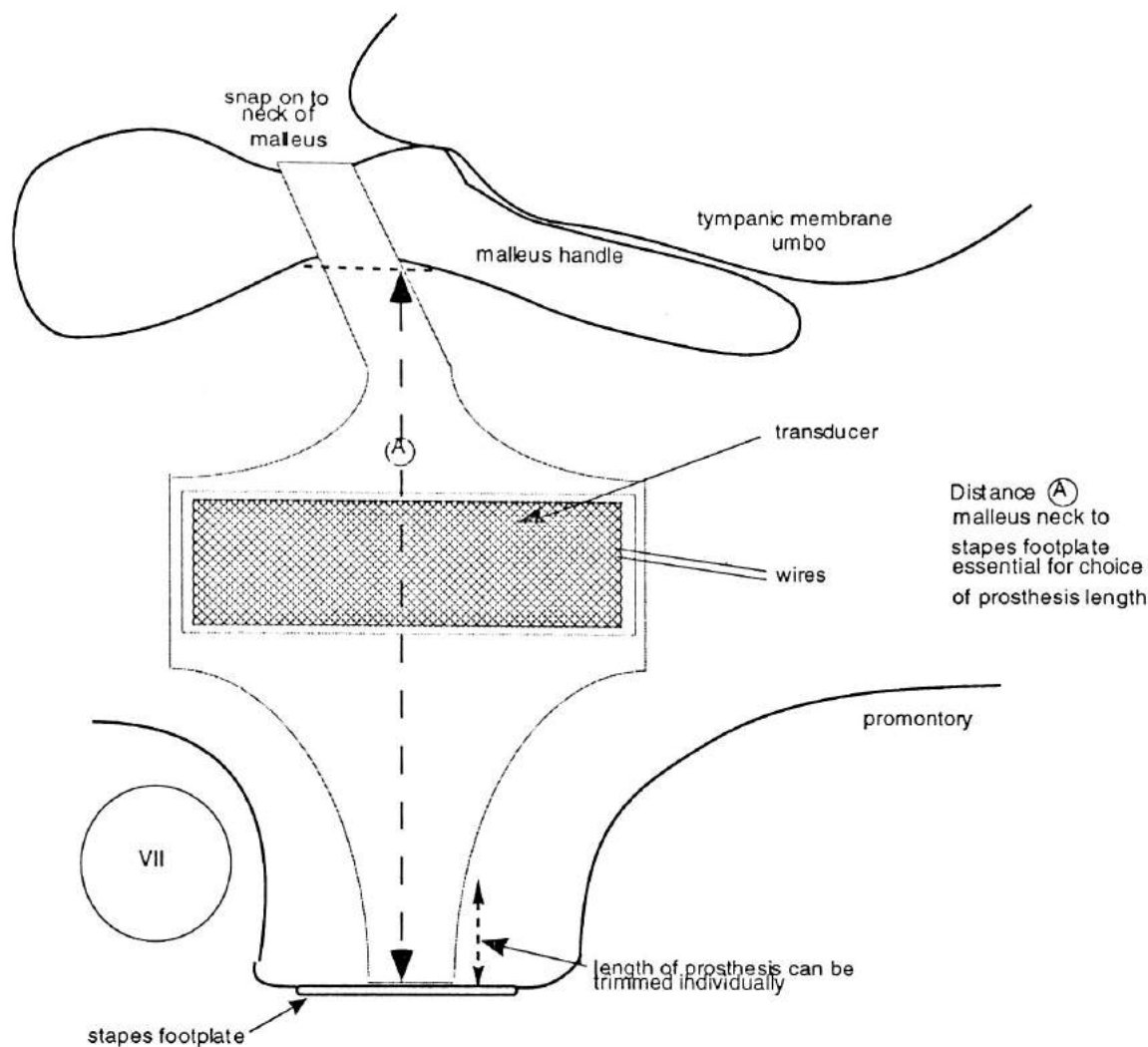
Hüttenbrink⁵⁰⁵ has studied the changes of pressure exerted on the stapes footplate by a TORP as compared to an intact ossicular chain. Not only sound pressure but also static pressure is transmitted by this connection. The conducted pressures that we measured were ten times higher with a TORP on the footplate than in the physiologic situation. Thus, the risk for destruction of the stapes footplate increases and rapid changes of surrounding pressure, such as in diving, must be avoided by these patients.

A drum-to-footplate prosthesis (TORP) not only conducts vibrations to the inner ear but also static pressures. The stapes footplate can be fractured by forces that are too high.^{419, 506}

The electromagnetic transducer can be incorporated into a TORP as it is into an IRP or PORP. A possible design is displayed in Figure 47.

The connection to the malleus neck is equal to the one used for the IRP (Ch. 7.2.1.). The length of the TORP is measured from the undersurface of the malleus neck to the stapes footplate. The length of the prosthesis is then trimmed at the lower portion taking care not to injure the delicately coated wire system.

Fig. 47: Total ossicular replacement prosthesis:



The TORP implant is wedged between the stapes footplate and the malleus neck.

This two dimensional drawing does not illustrate that the malleus is not positioned directly above the stapes footplate but more anterior to it. This distance is bridged in some TORPs by an inverted L-shaped form. This implant is planned to consist of one column that stands somewhat tilted on the stapes footplate. With the clip on the malleus neck, this implant should remain stable in position.

The length between the stapes footplate and the malleus neck will be one of the critical factors of this implant. Tight coupling should improve stability as well as sound conduction. However, a coupling that is too tight might stiffen the stapes footplate reducing its vibrational properties.

7.2.4 In subtotal petrosectomy and lateral skull base surgery

In ablative surgery of the middle ear with resection of the stapes superstructure, the tympanic membrane, and the external ear canal, reconstruction that allows air-conducted sound transmission is no longer possible. In this case, stimulation of the cochlea might be achieved with a device that connects to the stapes footplate. The middle ear cleft is then obliterated with a temporalis muscle flap or with fat.^{507, 508}

The electromagnetic transducer could be encased into an implant that rests on the footplate. The main problem is to determine the best method for fixation onto osseous structures. This might be possible with short titanium screws of micro-plating of rigid internal fixation of 1.0 mm diameter. Location of this screw will have to be determined. The location over the tensor tympani muscle might be safer than on the promontorial bone.

7.2.4.1 Design

Fig. 48: MEI on stapes footplate:

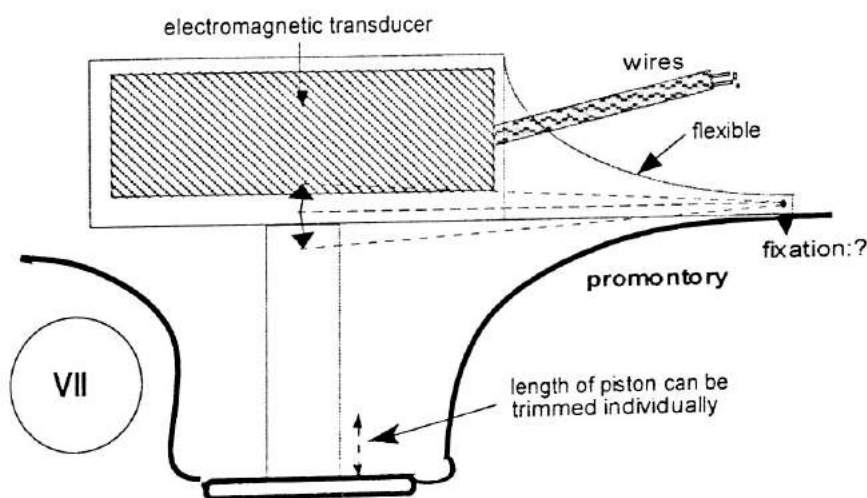
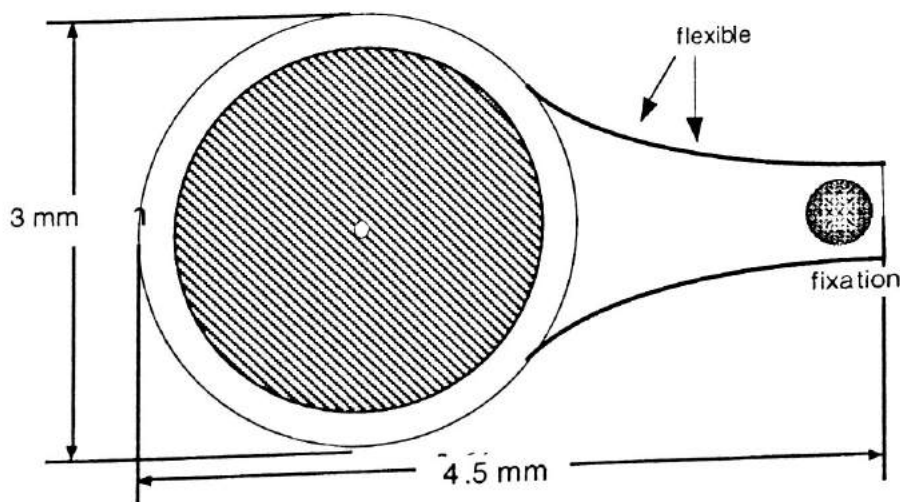


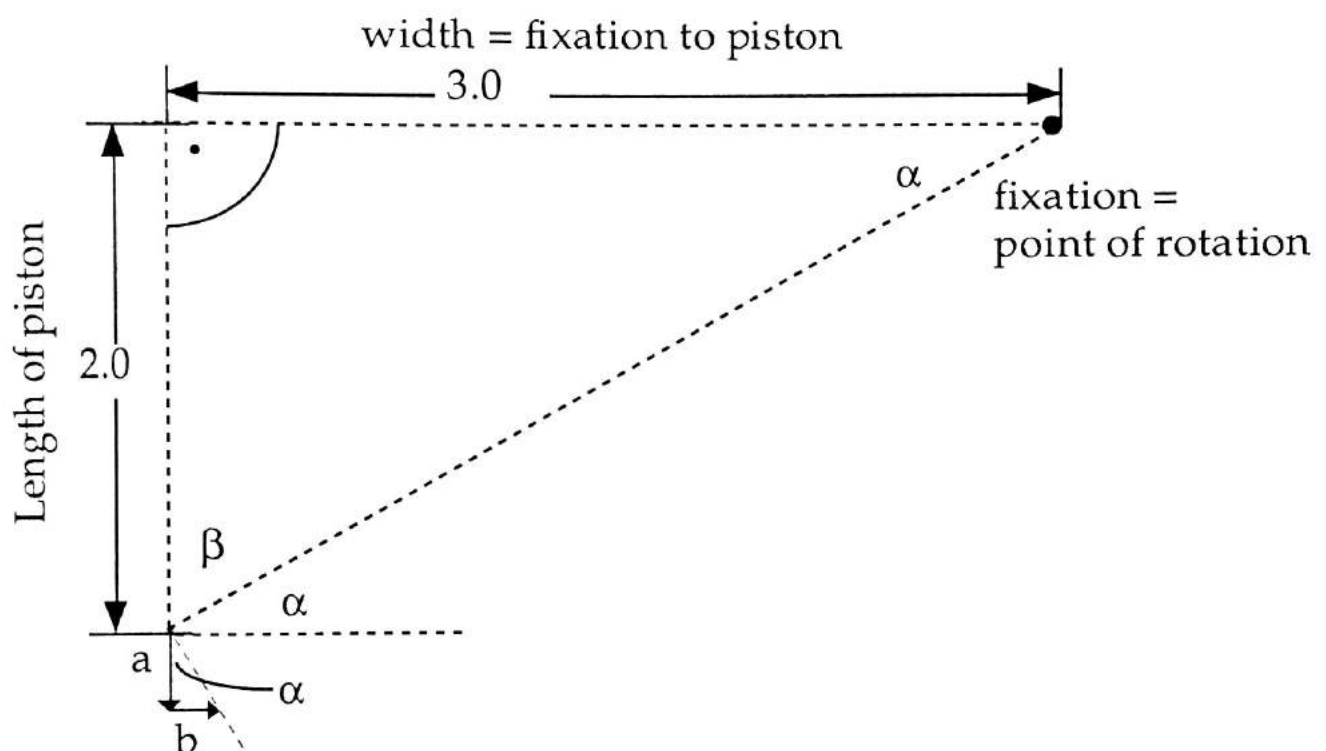
Fig. 49: View from top:



This implant was designed to stimulate the remaining stapes footplate in an otherwise destroyed middle ear of patients suffering from a complete air-bone gap. This design is entirely hypothetical.

7.2.4.2 Lateral shift of piston on stapes footplate

The vibrating piston standing on the stapes footplate might cause irritation. Due to a lateral shift discussed below further osteolysis might occur. A trigonometric drawing helps to judge the degree of lateral movement of the piston on the stapes footplate. This lateral shift might rub on the thin footplate and might eventually result in osteoclastic activity due to pressure leading to a perilymph fistula.



$$\begin{aligned}\tan \beta &= 3.0 / 2.0 = 1.5 \\ \beta &= 56^\circ \\ \alpha + \beta &= 90^\circ \\ \alpha &= 90^\circ - 56^\circ = 34^\circ\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\tan \beta &= b/a \\ b &= \tan \beta \cdot a\end{aligned}$$

Lateral shift of piston on stapes footplate in this situation
= 33% of peak-to-peak displacement

In this situation, the lateral shift equals 33% of the downward movement. In a stiff implant, this energy loss would be significant. The connection to the fixation of the implant must therefore be flexible enough to allow the fulcrum to move rather than staying constant.

7.3 Future designs

Future work on the most preferable design of the middle ear implant has to be continued. The designs proposed in this work are to be considered as basic designs from which better ones are to emerge. Once close tolerance machining is available, the physical size of the transducer will become known. Constant improvement of the transducer design will also have to be sought in order to find the most efficient set-up.

8. Discussion

Despite modern hearing aid technology, conventional acoustic hearing aids are still flawed by low fidelity, feedback problems and cosmetic disadvantages. Over the last 33 years, researchers in the fields of otology and audiology have worked on implantable hearing devices that could overcome these and other disadvantages of acoustical hearing aids.

There is a limit to acoustic amplification that is dictated by physics. A large proportion of patients wearing acoustical hearing aids are quite unhappy with them despite of all the immense efforts to improve technology. The hearing impaired are the largest disability group in the developed world. New thinking has to come into the field addressing new ways of energy transfer to the cochlea to help these patients. This thesis discusses the invention of a new semi-implantable hearing aid that is inserted into the middle ear and attached to the ossicles.

8.1 The Invention

Recently, individuals of the research team in the Division of Otolaryngology - Head and Neck Surgery at Stanford University in California, USA including the author, invented a transducer for a new semi-implantable hearing aid. Transducer prototypes have been built and tested and demonstrated characteristics that give the device potential in addressing the needs for a successful semi-implantable hearing device that might help the moderate-to-severe and severely hearing impaired.

The implant promises the following features:

1. No direct acoustical feedback
2. Enhanced sound quality due to direct drive technology
3. Implantable by a trained otologist.
4. Efficient with a peak power consumption of less than 10 mW.
5. Output levels of 130 dB SPL.
6. Cosmetically acceptable and/or virtually invisible.

The components are isolated from the body chemistry by a laser welded titanium seal covered with biocompatible layers of silicone. Knowledge of this technology can be adapted from pacemakers as well as cochlear implants.

The conventional relationship between the electromagnetic coil and the permanent magnet is reversed in this implant. Although this is not the easiest or most efficient way to build a loudspeaker or earphone, it is an effective way to

make a miniature vibrating device capable of driving the ossicles in the middle ear.

The transducer of this device can be incorporated in several different designs of middle ear implants. It could also be incorporated into already existing middle ear prostheses. The current size of implant prototypes has been a disk of 3 mm in diameter and 2 mm in thickness. It consists of a coil/magnet combination encased in a button. The magnet is suspended on a surface that allows it to move independently from the coil. The coil is attached to the inside of the button. The case itself does not flex. The whole implant vibrates due to the inertia of the magnet driven by the alternating electromagnetic field. As such, the implant has no outer moving parts such as a piston, membrane, or lever that would move relative to the rest of the implant. Instead, the case of the implant is of one solid surface. This prevents potential complications like leakage, break down of moving parts, attenuation by fibrosis or other influences by physiological or pathological processes in the middle ear.

8.2 Theory of Operation

An amplifier of a standard hearing aid connected to the device produces an Alternating Current (AC) field in the coil. As the coil produces an electromagnetic field, it causes a relative movement between coil and magnet. Due to the heavier weight of the magnet, it is the coil that moves away or towards the magnet. This is due to the law of inertia. Because the coil is connected to the case, this relative movement also moves the entire case. The case then is connected to the middle ear, where it transforms the vibration onto the ossicles and produces a travelling wave in the cochlear fluid.

The net result of this coil-magnet configuration produces 6 dB less output than a standard driver configuration. However, because the movement needed to produce the equivalent of 134 dB in the human hearing mechanism is less than 20 microns and the middle ear is a perfectly balanced system by nature, the 6 dB loss might not be relevant. The relationship of electromagnetic transfer between coil and magnet could be further optimized.

The device is implanted in the middle ear through surgical techniques that are, for the most part, already common otologic techniques. This implant also profits from ideas that have been incorporated into cochlear implants or into similar devices from other areas such as pacemakers.

8.3 Energy loss due to distance between induction coil and magnet

In one experiment (see Ch.5), the loss of energy with increasing distance between coil and magnet was determined. This deleterious effect has hampered previous inventions in the field of electromagnetic middle ear implants. At a distance of 1 mm the field of the electromagnetic induction drops to 53% of the induction at 0 mm distance, at 2 mm to 26%, at 3 mm to 14%, at 4mm to 9% following a logarithmic curve. Therefore, a transducer, in which the coil and magnet are placed apart at some distance cannot be as efficient as a close design like the one proposed.

8.4 Advantages of the semi-implantable hearing aid

8.4.1 Sound quality

According to patients who have been fitted with acoustic hearing aids, the sound quality of an electromagnetic implant is markedly improved because the device drives the middle ear directly thus maximizing sound quality potential (Kartush 1991). Direct driving of the ossicular chain without the necessity of sound amplification and output in air as in conventional hearing aids is thought to offer superior sound quality.

The author has worn this novel transducer on his tympanic membrane. Sound transmission was crisp and clear with excellent intelligibility.

Because the device is implanted in the middle ear space, the danger for feedback is limited. High levels of energy can cause the tympanic membrane to vibrate and transmit acoustical energy through the external ear canal (EAC). The EAC and the concha act as a horn with a resonance of 2 to 3 kHz. The sound emitted could theoretically reach the microphone that is located above the ear causing a feedback loop to become established. The probability for this feedback loop is low according to experts of middle and external ear physiology.⁵⁰⁹

8.4.2 External auditory canal

In the proposed magnetic middle ear prosthesis, the sound input is not via the tympanic membrane but via a microphone on the external part of the hearing aid worn on the temporal hair area. Thus the sound modulation effect of the concha and the external ear canal with its resonance at 3 kHz remains unused because the EAC and the TM are bypassed. The concha and EAC are free of material. This results in improved cosmetics because the external part is hidden in the retro- and supra-auricular area. The lack of an insert in the EAC also reduces common irritation and discomfort including allergy of the sensitive ear canal skin to ear molds and chronic infections of the EAC.⁵¹⁰ Substantial improvements of chronic EAC problems was noted in the Brånemark device after leaving the EAC free of inserts and molds.^{511, 512} Discussions concerning the maximum usable real-ear insertion gain depending on the design of the ear mold will no longer be

required.⁵¹³ The electrical plug will allow loss-free energy delivery to the transducer.

8.4.3 Anchoring

This device is unique in several aspects. This implant does not have any parts that move relative to the rest of the implant. It also does not flex. The body of the implant remains stable and intact throughout. As such it does not need anchoring in a second place in order to provide relative movement of one of its parts as in several other designs.

The electromagnetic transducer of John Fredrickson for instance is fixed in the mastoid area. A rod connection is then made to a small hole in the incus body. The main problem with this and any anchoring device is the dependence on the safe and secure fixation of the base. Only the cortical bone of the mastoid area is capable of holding such a base in place. This is at a substantial distance from the incus. The displacements of the stapes necessary for sound conduction to the cochlea are 0.1 to 10 μm requiring very close tolerance. It remains questionable whether otologic surgeons can regularly achieve as precise an alignment as would be needed.

In this system, there is no base or fixation. The implant only needs to be attached to the ossicle itself. This is one of the major advantages of this concept. The attachment might consist of a platinum or titanium band, similar to the ones used in stapes surgery. Titanium has the advantage of shape memory.

The device does not destroy residual hearing. Implantation of the incus clip does not require disarticulation of the ossicular chain as in some other middle ear implants. In this proposed implant the patient could return to a conventional acoustic hearing aid with minimal negative effect, if any, should the device fail. If the implant is left on the incus, the negative mass effect would decrease sound transmission to a certain extent. Studies on the influence of mass at various locations of the middle ear have been conducted by this research team at Stanford University.⁵¹⁴ Increasing mass will diminish vibration in higher frequencies.

8.4.4 Choice of side

The choice of the side to be implanted depends on audiological work-up and the patient's preference and dexterity. In intra-individual studies, patients invariably preferred to wear the monaural hearing aid on their better ear. According to Swan, Browning, and Gatehouse⁵¹⁵⁻⁵¹⁷ patients try to minimize their disability in the most disadvantageous listening situations. As in cochlear implants, it is generally expected to implant a patient unilaterally. Further improvement of the device, reduced cost and proven safety for the cochlea might lead to binaural implantation in the future.

8.4.5 External Amplifier

There is no need to redesign the present-day hearing aid amplifier system. The implant is going to be built around an already existing amplifier system. A hearing aid company has already agreed to provide the external part of this system.

8.4.6 Biocompatibility

The implant can be readily made biocompatible using existing technology from the pacemaker and cochlear implant industries. With no moving parts on the outside the compact design facilitates establishment of a biocompatible housing.

The Audiant Bone conductor of Hough is sealed by Parylene-C (Union Carbide), which seals it effectively from body fluids.⁴⁵⁰

8.4.7 Severely hearing impaired patients

The severely hearing impaired population is the target group for implantation. These patients are not candidates for a cochlear implant, but are poorly served by conventional acoustic hearing aids.

8.4.8 Frequency response

To understand speech, the 2 to 3 kHz frequency range is very important and sound pressure gain here is more useful than at 6 kHz. In telephone transmission, the lower frequency limit is as low as 0.3 kHz. The limiting factors for transmission in the lower frequencies in our tested electromagnetic implants are the size of the device and the weight of the magnet. The device acts like a small speaker with its membrane diameter of 2 mm. The limited weight of 35 mg also decreases vibration in the low frequencies. However, in tests with the proposed device, frequencies as low as .125 kHz were amplified. The signal-to-noise ratio was less favorable than in middle and high frequencies. The absolute low frequency limit has not yet been determined.

The sound conduction system of the human ear has its limitations. The external ear reaches its resonant peak at 2.5 to 3 kHz. The ossicular chain has its resonant peak at 1 kHz. It is at or near these frequencies that the external and middle ear have their greatest effect on sound transmission.⁵¹⁸ The electromagnetic implant however, has a sound transmission that reaches up to 10 kHz and higher.

In human ears, the resonance of the air-conductive system greatly influences its performance. The size and shape of the concha is a factor, as the normal concha has a resonant peak at 5 to 6 kHz. It extends the high frequency gain of the ear canal and lowers the canal resonant frequency from 3.5 to 2.7 kHz in an average EAC length of 29 mm.⁵¹⁹ The deeper the concha the lower its resonance frequency and the lower the canal resonance. The presence of a collapsed ear canal

under conventional earphone cushions is known to appear as a predominantly high frequency conductive loss.³²⁷

8.5 Fixation of the implant in the intact middle ear

A vibratory device with a magnet-coil configuration enclosed in a small-sized box can only vibrate sufficiently if the magnet incorporated is of substantial weight to act and if the device is fixed tightly to the ossicular chain. The tighter the adaptation the better the vibratory efficiency and the better the energy transfer to the ossicles and the cochlea.

In the process of development of an MEI, several locations on the ossicular chain were evaluated.

8.5.1 Device lateral to the tympanic membrane

Hearing devices might be placed onto the tympanic membrane such as in the EarLens® system from ReSound. One of the disadvantages of this set-up is the multi-layered epithelium of the tympanic membrane that desquamates cells from its surface. This debris gets stuck under the ear lens, which is worn continuously. In patients with a propensity for infections of the tympanic membrane and external ear canal, external otitis might require discontinuation of use of the ear lens. This has been a problem in some patients using the EarLens®.

8.5.2 Fixed to the handle of the malleus

A clip fitted onto the malleus handle from the middle ear is possible because the tympanic membrane connects to the handle by a fold. However, the clip is then in contact with the undersurface of the tympanic membrane and as such is at risk for extrusion. At the neck of the malleus, between the head and short process, placement is safest due to the indentation in the bone that promises a tight grip for a clip.

8.5.3 Fixation between malleus and incus

The distance between the incus and malleus is affected by age. In children, it is significantly smaller than in adults. In the fetus, these ossicles are parallel to each other. Their spreading apart depends on the development of the air cell system of the temporal bone. Well pneumatized bones have larger distances than ones with little pneumatization, where ventilation is impaired leading to retention and infection.

Another issue that has to be solved is a possible phase shift due to a transmission from the malleus handle directly to the incus and stapes. The vibration of the device will have to be adjusted precisely to result in optimal output and to diminish any part of harmful phase shift that would diminish the

signal transmission to the cochlea. Further testing might provide evidence that could abolish this location altogether.

8.5.4 Fixation on the long process of the incus

The device can be attached on top of the long process of the incus without touching the malleus. This requires a flat implant with a maximum thickness of 2 mm (Fig.36) because the distance between the long process of the incus and the tympanic membrane can be as little as 3 mm. The device might be secured by a flange on the inferior side of the stapes for improved attachment.

An alternative location for fixation on the long process of the incus is to hang the device directly on the process (Fig.37). This requires an even smaller device. Its location would be ideal because a clip could surround the long process much the same as the clip used conventionally in stapes surgery. This would provide a tight connection.

The fixation of implants on the ossicular chain could also be achieved with ionomeric bone cement.⁵²⁰ In Europe, Ionomer cement has been used for ossicular repair.⁵²¹⁻⁵²⁴ Ionomer cement has also been shaped as ossicles for ossiculoplasty.⁵²⁵ However, Ionomer cement could have potential lethal effects when in direct contact with dura. For this reason, the cement is no longer available for ear surgery.

8.5.5 Doughnut device on stapes

To attach a doughnut shaped device to the stapes, the incudo-stapedial joint must be disconnected. The ring shaped device is then slipped in to sit on the shoulders of the stapes superstructure. The lenticular process of the incus is then allowed to connect to the stapes head again. Healing requires two to three weeks. The device is not activated until the fourth week after surgery and healing can be assumed. Precise measurements of the stapes superstructure (Ch.3.1.5.) that are needed to develop this device have been obtained for a series of human temporal bones.⁴¹⁴

Exposure to MRI- fields of a 1.5 Tesla magnet will have to be tested to prove the stability of this implant in the human middle ear. Experiments with human temporal bones are planned and will be carried out as soon as implants are manufactured. A safe connection of the incudo-stapedial joint is essential in sound transmission as well as for improved safety in MRI exposure. Hough et al. (1988) showed in animal experiments that a magnetic ring on the stapes superstructure was not altered by MRI if three weeks of healing allowed the joint to reattach.

One of the limitations of this design is the small size of the ring magnet and the coil due to the limited space in the oval niche.

8.5.6 Location of the transducer

The space around the stapes is limited in the oval niche. Also, the space between the stapes and the long process of the incus is limited. This restricts the size of an implant to 2 mm in diameter and 1 mm in thickness, which is very small considering the parts needed, including magnet, coil, and housing. However, we still consider a doughnut shaped implant as a viable alternative.

Another location for placement of the transducer is between the incus and the malleus. The implant would ride on the long process of the incus straddling the superstructure of the stapes. It would be wedged between incus and malleus.

Several considerations have to be evaluated:

1. The malleo-incudal joint (MIJ) has typical characteristics:
 - diminution of peak-to-peak displacement of stapes compared to umbo
 - the difference is constant in low frequencies
 - the difference increases at frequencies above 2 kHz,
which is termed "slippage" of the MIJ
2. An implant wedged between malleus and incus leads to:
 - added mass: mass effect
 - increased amplitude in low frequencies
 - decreased amplitude in high frequencies
 - possible reduction of the slippage effect due to stiffening of the MIJ
3. Influence on angles of malleus and incus-stapes:
 - malleus is lateral to the axis of the stapes
 - lateral distance between malleus and incus varies considerably:
 - increases from children to adults
 - is decreased in poorly pneumatized middle ears
 - A decreased distance increases the unfavorable angle.

8.6 The power delivery system

There are currently two options for power delivery to the implant. One is the transcutaneous coil-to-coil induction system through the intact skin and the other is the percutaneous plug-in system using a skin perforating technique.

Both systems have their advantages and disadvantages:

Table 4: Comparison of transcutaneous and percutaneous connection;

	Advantages	Disadvantages
Transcutaneous	Intact skin Less risk of skin infection Good cosmetics when external part is not worn	Attenuation of power Inconstant power transduction Falling off of external part
Percutaneous	No power loss Secure placement Good cosmetics if miniaturized	Skin penetration Psychological effect Possible risk for infection

Future testing will be necessary to find the best power delivery system. Until now, any transcutaneous induction was impaired by power loss due to attenuation by the skin and difficulty in precise alignment of the two coils. Should RF technology overcome the power loss, then the transcutaneous technique would be superior.

The percutaneous power delivery system has distinct advantages. Foremost, it provides the implant with all the power from the external part because there is no attenuation from the electric plug. The plug also provides a safe and stable placement for the external part. Sports activity will be possible to some extent. The plug itself can be easily exposed to water as it has been proven in hundreds of patients using the Swedish percutaneous hearing aid.

The major disadvantage of the percutaneous plug is the necessity to perforate the skin and the need for daily cleaning by the patient. Infection of the skin is rare however because the scalp is well vascularized. In the Swedish experience only 0.1% of the percutaneous plugs had to be removed due to infection. Minor skin problems were seen and treated in 8%. Local disinfection was all that was needed. However, good personal hygiene seems to be a prerequisite for this type of connection.

Another restriction to the percutaneous plug is age. Children have a thinner skull bone with finer cortical layers. The plug might come loose more easily in children than in adults. All of the percutaneous screws that had to be removed due to instability in the Swedish patients were in children. The Swedish implant is a

powerful vibrator that transmits the energy by bone conduction to the cochlea. There is substantially more stress on the Brånemark percutaneous screw than in our plug, which would merely be used to hold the external part. The only mechanical stress applied to the screw would be manipulation by the patient or inadvertent blows to the head.

The psychological factor must be taken into account as well. In the Swedish experience, a few patients asked for removal of the percutaneous screw due to problems with paranoia. The idea of having a plug in one's head might not be acceptable to all patients. Exploration for tendencies towards paranoia in the preoperative work-up might reduce this risk. The Swedish experience as well as experience by other otologists who implant the Brånemark percutaneous screw describe this as occurring rarely though.

The implantable hearing aid might be more powerful than conventional air conduction hearing aids. The output peaks will have to be controlled carefully so that temporary or even permanent threshold shifts with cochlear damage are not produced.⁵²⁶

-528

8.7 Cosmetics

In today's society, cosmetic considerations must be taken into account. Hearing impaired patients would prefer to conceal their impairment. The stigma of a hearing aid is still a powerful deterrent to acceptance and use.

Part of the patients fitted in Great Britain by the NHS with the standard behind-the-ear hearing aid rejected the fitting and chose to purchase an in-the-ear hearing aid on their own.⁵²⁹ Cosmetic consideration was also the main reason patients chose to purchase a private hearing aid without the support of the British Health Services.⁵³⁰ Ease of use with spectacles was the second most common reason. Sound quality only ranked third.

A totally implantable hearing aid would be the favorable solution to this increasing demand. This is currently not possible because of several technical problems.⁵³¹ One is that the microphone requires sound waves to reach its surface. Attempts to bury the microphone under the skin in the retroauricular area²⁸² or beneath the skin of the external ear canal³⁰⁴ have not been entirely successful. The Japanese project has abandoned the idea of a totally implantable hearing aid concentrating instead on their semi-implantable one.

In the implant described in this thesis, the external part can be miniaturized because the power requirements will most probably be 1.5 to 3.0 Volts at 1 mA thus using only a small sized battery. The amplifier can be reduced significantly with modern chip design. The final size of the external part has not yet been decided. It will be similar to the volume control knob of modern in-the-ear canal devices. The external part could be placed completely into the hollow part of the percutaneous plug if this is chosen as the most favorable technique. The external

part would then be flush with the surface of the skin of the skull and would not protrude. This would render an excellent cosmetic effect. The external part could be removed from the plug by pulling on a small ring. The location of this plug could be above the level of the pinna in the hair bearing part of the scalp. That location will allow the microphone to pick up sound better than from the retroauricular area with its sound shadow.

8.8 Age

There are limitations to the degree of competence with which some elderly patients can handle electronic equipment. An observational study found that a majority of elderly patients made errors with simple handheld calculators and with VCR remote controls.⁵³² It has been concluded that remote controls for telerobots will have to be very simple and resistant to errors.

This conclusion is equally important for implantation of electronic middle ear devices. The majority of recipients of these devices will be elderly patients and simple handling will be of paramount importance. It is known already that difficulties changing in a hearing aid can lead to malfunction.⁵³³ Behind-the-ear hearing aids are better handled by the elderly than the smaller in-the-ear hearing aids.⁵³⁴ However, difficulty with insertion of the ear mold was the single most frequent reason why patients failed to use their behind-the-ear hearing aids.⁵³⁵

The external unit of the semi-implantable hearing aid proposed in this thesis will be fixed externally in a plug and will be simpler to handle than inserting the mold into the concha and external ear canal. Older patients with presbycusis will profit from the high frequency amplification of this implant which is also thought to increase speech understanding ability.

8.9 Food and Drug Administration

Progress in the development of implantable hearing aids has been hampered because of incompatible goals between manufacturers and the medical profession. In general, hearing aid companies are not familiar with otologic surgical procedures and otologists have little experience with the electronic requirements of hearing aids. To be successful, a team approach is needed so that both professions can exchange ideas.

Development is also hindered by regulatory forces like the Food and Drug Administration (FDA). Required testing and subsequent approval is an enormous obstacle that creates financial burdens that are increasingly difficult to overcome.

With the Medical Device Legislation, it is now increasingly difficult to clinically test new medical devices. This is particularly true for implantable devices. Safety and effectiveness must be demonstrated.

9. Outlook in the future

patients implanted with electromagnetic devices face various difficulties in daily life. The potential hazards will have to be taken into account before implantation of electromagnetic middle ear hearing aids.

9.1 Electromagnetic pollution of the environment

One of the potential problems for implant wearers is electromagnetic fields. An increasing body of knowledge has accumulated on the effect of electromagnetic fields on the human body.⁵³⁶⁻⁵³⁸ These fields are not noticed by the human sensory system. This pollution is sometimes referred to as *electro-smog*. The danger caused by this electrosmog is discussed publicly.^{539,540}

Increasing concern about possible negative influence of electromagnetic fields has been voiced. High voltage power lines are accused of side effects on humans and animals. The discussion is carried on in national forums as recently published by the German *Bundesminister für Umwelt, Naturschutz und Reaktorsicherheit* in 1992.⁵⁴¹ In that publication, the possible health hazards of modern telecommunications are discussed. The level of safety is still not known and international norms have to be decided upon.

Patients wearing pacemakers are warned to avoid electromagnetic fields.⁵⁴² They cannot pass through airport metal detector frames. Microwave ovens and vacuum cleaners as well as television sets are among the most powerful generators of electromagnetic fields in the household.⁵⁴³ Computer screens have been accused of emitting more than 2 Milligauss of electromagnetic emission, which is considered to be a limit for safety.⁵⁴⁴ The strongest of these fields is caused by high-power lines. Compared to these, the fields caused by the micromagnets in an implantable hearing aid are negligible.

Two aspects of electromagnetic fields are important for this project:

1. Influence of the electromagnetic field caused by the implant itself
2. Influence of electromagnetic fields on the implant

The first aspect can be addressed without hesitation. The electromagnetic implant will be powered by a system of one to three Volts on one milliampere. This electrical energy is very small causing no significant electromagnetic fields of harm. As demonstrated in the experiment concerning influence of the distance of the coil to the magnet, the field decreases exponentially by $x^{-3.7}$.

The second aspect will have to be investigated more extensively. Strong external electromagnetic fields could be troublesome to carriers of magnetic

implants. Patients wearing the EarLens® have reported hearing several electrical apparatus. Turning on the TV set results in a strong field when the screen is degaussing. Microwave ovens, hair dryers, vacuum cleaners and computer screens are among the most often mentioned sources of electromagnetic fields. Airport security frames make a short and uncomfortable noise, antitheft devices at exit doors in stores produce a more constant field.

Due to the increasing number of electromagnetic devices and controls, electromagnetic fields appear in ever increasing numbers.⁵⁴⁵ Cases of heart pacemaker disfunction due to various influences including the remote control of a toy car have been reported.^{546,547} Magnetic anti-theft control gates at store exits have caused problems in pacemakers of unipolar design causing dangerous effects.^{548,549}

It is not known yet whether patients with electromagnetic middle ear hearing aids would be adversely influenced by using a cellular phone. Cellular phones have caused disturbances in intensive care units and are therefore banned from around sensitive clinical equipment.⁵⁵⁰ Cellular phones and laptop computers are not allowed during take-off and landing of air planes for the same reason. A special induction system within the telephone handle to connect to the implant by induction might be beneficial to our patients.

No negative side effects have yet been reported for patients undergoing MRI. However, various effects of MRI on metallic middle ear implants like malfunction, dislocation and warming-up are known.⁵⁵¹⁻⁵⁵⁴

In patients with cochlear implant, monopolar surgical instruments and electroconvulsive therapy are not to be used in order not to damage the implants as well as the cochlea. In patients after defibrillation, however, no damage to the cochlear implant has been found.⁵⁵⁵ Whether this restriction will also apply to electromagnetic middle ear implants will have to be studied. It is anticipated that the deleterious effects are smaller because the coupling to the middle ear is mechanical and not electrical.

9.2 Future applications of the electromagnetic transducer

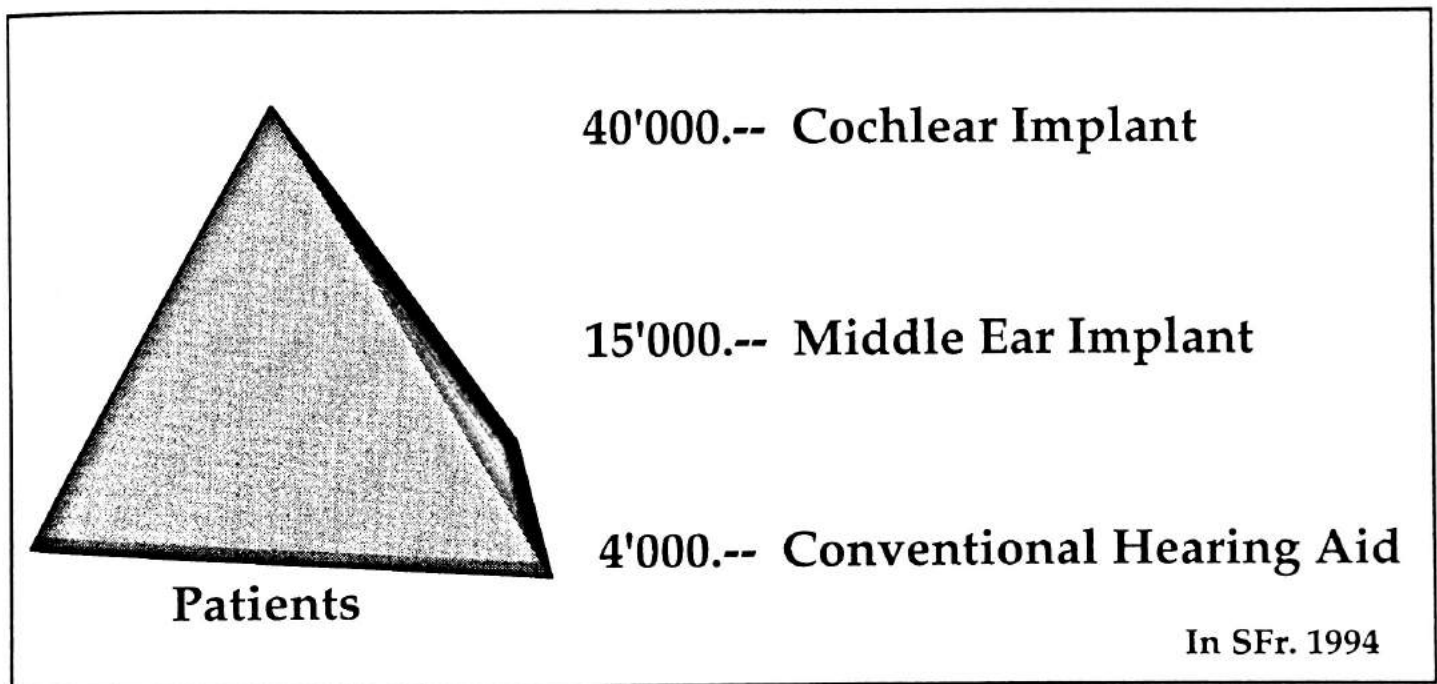
1. The main target group for this electromagnetic middle ear implant are patients with severe hearing loss. Should the implantation in these patients be successful, then the group of hearing impaired patients with a moderate to severe hearing loss might be addressed. The superior sound quality of the direct drive system and less so the need for maximum amplification will then lead to the group with moderate hearing loss.
2. Implants might be made significantly smaller in the future than described here. A transducer could then be placed directly on the flat stapes footplate in cases where there is a complete loss of the middle ear without the need for stabilization or balancing of the transducer on a piston.

3. Implants could be made to stimulate the cochlea directly through the round or oval windows. Decrease in size might allow this placement. The perilymphatic space however has to remain sealed from the middle ear space to prevent labyrinthitis and meningitis. A placement of a mechanical implant into the perilymphatic space with a wire connection is not feasible and probably never will be.

9.3 Cost

Middle ear surgery to improve hearing, such as ossiculoplasty or stapedectomy including the prosthesis is fully covered by medical insurances in Switzerland. Cochlear implants costing about 40,000.-- Swiss Francs are now fully covered by insurances under the new insurance law (Swiss KVG 1996).

Fig. 50: Cost pyramid and potential recipients:



Middle ear implants will range in cost between conventional hearing aids and cochlear implantation (Fig.50). It is anticipated that this cost will also be covered by medical insurance even though there is additional surgery and the implantable material is high cost.⁵⁵⁶ This might not be true for the USA, where patients will have to pay privately for a middle ear implant.⁵⁰⁹

Ideally, implants would be inserted bilaterally, such as used for conventional hearing aid fitting where bilateral fitting leads to superior performance in difficult hearing situations.⁵⁰⁹ Whether or not this will be possible in terms of financing as well as with respect to potential complications remains to be evaluated and discussed. The bone anchored hearing aid of Br nemark, for instance, has been fitted binaurally with increased success.

9.4 Audiology

Flawless audiologic preoperative work-up and postoperative follow-up is of utmost importance in hearing rehabilitation with a middle ear implant. Fine tuning of the programmable external part of the hearing aid will provide the patient with improved results.

9.5 Surgery

Implantation of the device will not be more difficult than ossiculoplasty. As such, it can be learned by the average otologic surgeon. A standard procedure with common surgical approaches using common microsurgical instruments will be taught. The surgery will consist of a combined approach of a transmastoid and transcanal technique.

The proper training, instruction and support will be of paramount importance for long-term success for the patient.

9.6 Biocompatibility

The problems of biocompatibility for electronic implants have been solved by long-term experience with heart pacemakers. In otology, experience with various cochlear implants is growing. The increasing number of cochlear implants that are completed without signs of rejection from the middle and inner ear prove their safety and biocompatibility. This body of knowledge provides a wide choice of biomaterials for middle ear implants.^{557, 558}

9.7 Future efforts

Further development of a project of this goal and magnitude cannot be carried on purely in an academic setting. Generous financial input will be necessary to bring the product to fruition.

It remains unknown when the semi-implantable hearing aid will be finally realized. Hopefully, this will be within this century. In 1977 Goode published a paper with the title *"Implantable hearing aid may be ready in five years."* Twenty years have passed since then and many problems still need to be solved. The here proposed implant might lead to a major step forward.

In a later stage of development, collaboration with a leading hearing aid company will be crucial for further improvement and for supply of the hearing aid with the external part. It is not planned to develop a new external hearing aid part. Existing technology can be adapted for this product. A miniaturized amplifier system is preferable to minimize the size of the external part.

10. Conclusions

1. The electromagnetic transducer of the middle ear implant transmits sound to the ossicles.
2. The electromagnetic implant prototypes produce excellent frequency response curves.
3. When placed on a live subject's eardrum the electromagnetic implant prototypes supply excellent sound. The quality of musical input was clear and crisp. High frequencies are transmitted better than low frequencies.
4. The electromagnetic implant has been reduced to the size of 3 mm in diameter and 2 mm in thickness without loss of high quality frequency response. It might be further reduced to a size of 2 x 1 mm.
5. Prototypes have produced high output equivalents. It is expected that refinements of the manufacturing process by micromachining will lead to significant improvement.
6. The transducer of this electromagnetic implant can be made very efficient, compact and in various shapes for various surgical indications.
7. The qualities of the electromagnetic implant include enhanced sound quality, lack of feedback, improved cosmetic appearance and improved signal-to-noise ratio with less distortion than a standard hearing aid.
8. The unique invention allows a direct attachment to the ossicles without other anchoring or stabilization.
9. There are no moving parts on the outside of the implant. The whole implant vibrates with sound.
10. Power delivery to the implantable part is by transcutaneous induction or percutaneous connection.
11. The target group for this middle ear implant will be patients with moderate to severe and severe hearing impairments. However, patients with moderate or even mild hearing loss might also profit from the improved sound quality of this direct drive system.

12. The technology can also be incorporated into middle ear implants used in middle ear reconstruction. Middle ear prostheses can be adapted by insertion of the electromagnetic transducer.
13. Post-implantation care and close monitoring will improve rehabilitation and secure long-term success of the implant.
14. The major advantages over other middle ear implants are expected to be:
 - Ease of placement by the surgeon.
 - No destruction of residual hearing.
 - Easy removal of the device with the possibility of exchange with another device or return to the use of a conventional acoustic hearing aid.
 - Vibration of the electromagnetic implant as one compact unit:
 - a) Decreased potential for device failure and mechanical breakdown.
 - b) Decreased incidence of middle ear infection.
 - c) Simple attachment to anatomical structure of the middle ear without need for anchoring at a second location.
 - d) Proper attachment on the ossicle with reduction of mechanical injury to the bone by vibration.
15. Potential longevity of the electromagnetic implant with possible exchange for a new or improved implant.

11. Acknowledgments

This work was supported by a grant from the *Schweizerische Stiftung für medizinisch-biologische Stipendien*, Bern Switzerland. Further support came from the *Holderbank Stiftung* in Holderbank, the *Engelmann Stiftung* Basel, and the *Lichtenstein Stiftung* Basel.

Special thanks go to Dr. Richard L. Goode, Stanford University, for his generosity in allowing use of the Veterans Administration Laboratory for ENT-Research and for his stimulating and non-obtrusive support with the most possible freedom. Admiration goes to my co-worker at Stanford, Geoffrey Ball, MS medical engineer at the Stanford VA-Laboratory for ENT-research for his ingenuity and borderless imagination in inventing the transducer of this middle ear implant. Without his invention this project could not have been realized. I would also like to thank my colleagues at Stanford, research fellows Shinsei Nishihara and Hironobu Kurokawa of Ehime University Matsuyama Japan for their patience and collaboration.

Frances P. Harris corrected the English text.

Finally I would like to thank Professor Dr. med. Rudolf Probst, Head and Chairman of the Department of Otorhinolaryngology - Head and Neck Surgery, University Hospital Basel, Switzerland for his continuous support and his interest in this project.

This publication would not have been possible without the constant understanding and encouragement by my family, my wife Cecilia àWengen-Juhlin and our sons Raffael and Linus.

12. Appendixes

Appendix I: History of magnets in medicine⁵⁵⁹

1. Widespread use of magnetic applications

1.1 Operating room

- Rubber pad with flat ceramic magnets as an instrument holder.
- Magnetic folder to be used by the scrub nurse to hold suture needles.
- Magnetic floor sweeper in the operating room to search for dropped needles.

1.2 External switching of heart pacemakers

- To change the pulsing characteristics of implanted heart pacemakers.⁵⁶⁰

1.3 Foreign body remover

- To remove foreign bodies of a ferrous metal from within the tracheo-bronchial tree or the esophagus and stomach.⁵⁶¹
- To locate metallic foreign bodies just under the skin.
- To localize orthopedic screws.
- To localize and remove metallic foreign bodies within the orbit.⁵⁶² Metal detectors have also been used to localize metallic foreign bodies.⁵⁶³

2. Magnet applications in specialized use

2.1 Eyelid magnets

Platinum-cobalt magnets have been inserted under the skin at the edge of the upper and lower eyelids for the treatment of facial paralysis.⁵⁶⁴ Platinum-cobalt magnets are well tolerated in human tissue⁵⁶⁵ and it appears that samarium-cobalt is also well tolerated.⁵⁶⁶⁻⁵⁷²

2.2 Colostomy closure device

Feustel and Hennig have developed a magnetic closure device that eliminates the need for an externally worn bag.⁵⁷³ A samarium-cobalt ring magnet is placed under the skin around the opening of the colostomy opening, closing it, and is held in proper position by the ring magnet.

2.3 Intra-oral dental prostheses

Magnets have been used for denture retention for several decades starting in the 1950's.⁵⁷⁴⁻⁵⁷⁸ Sectional bridges can be assembled with magnets as reported by Gillings from Sydney Australia.^{579,580} He also published extensively on several aspects of intraoral application of magnets.⁵⁸¹⁻⁵⁸⁷

One solution has been to construct the prosthesis in two (or more) parts with magnets holding the two parts together.⁵⁸⁸⁻⁵⁹¹

An obvious solution was to implant two or more small magnets under the gum on the lower jaw to attract magnets placed in the lower denture.⁵⁹² Behrman used platinum-cobalt magnets for this purpose, and found they were well tolerated by the tissues but had the problem of extrusion in time.⁵⁹³ Magnets have been placed into tooth roots for the same purpose.⁵⁹⁴

Before the use of Samarium-cobalt magnets with a maximum energy product of up to 32, platinum-cobalt magnets were tested in clinical use.⁵⁹⁵ Their magnetic force however was not sufficient enough to allow a functional adaptation of the dentures.

Since the perception and development of a stable osseointegration system by Brånemark in Sweden, the interest in magnetic retention of dentures has decreased.⁵⁹⁶⁻⁵⁹⁸ However, Goode discussed the possibility of using the intermittent period between first and second stage Brånemark implants of 12 months to use magnetic attraction for denture retention.⁵⁹⁹

Gillings reported on magnets placed in the dental root canal for overlay dentures.⁶⁰⁰ There is more need for stabilization for the mandibular denture than for the maxillary denture.⁶⁰¹

Niparko, Tjellström and Holt presented their results on osseointegrated implants for prosthesis retention of auricular and orbital defects.⁶⁰²⁻⁶⁰⁶

3. Magnet applications under development

3.1 Denture retention

The problem of holding a lower denture in place in a patient who has worn a denture for many years is a common problem in dentistry. The use of magnets helps to hold the lower denture in position. The reaction of dental tissues to magnetic fields has been studied.^{607,608}

3.2 Magnetic orthodontics

Alnico-V magnets have been attached to individual teeth in a cat in the attracting mode to gradually move teeth, similar to the movements performed on human teeth by orthodontists using rubber bands and springs. The experiment was felt to be successful⁶⁰⁹ and has also been used in humans.⁵⁹¹

Magnetic forces have also been used for denture retention for more than 30 years.⁶¹⁰ More commonly, magnets are applied to the maxilla. However, implantation has also been tested in the mandible. Maxillary obturators to cover hard and soft palate defects as in cleft palate or after tumor surgery can be fitted with magnets for improved retention. Osseointegrated implants have also been connected to magnetic attachments of complete dentures.⁶¹¹

3.3 Magnets as locators

The use of small magnets attached to surgical sponges has been suggested to minimize the possibility of leaving a sponge inside a patient during surgery. Magnets have also been used to improve techniques of orotracheal intubation.⁶¹²

⁶¹³

4. Miscellaneous applications of magnets in medicine

4.1 Tumor therapy

Magnetism has been used in the treatment of benign and malignant tumors. The aggregation of ferrite particles occludes the blood supply to the tumor, producing tumor necrosis.⁶¹⁴ The same type of system has also been used to concentrate chemotherapeutic drugs, attached to the ferrite in microspheres, in the tumor.⁶¹⁵ The risk for skin necrosis has limited this form of application.

4.2 Implantable magnetic pumps

Magnetic force has been used experimentally to power small implantable rotary pumps in the same way magnetic stirrers are powered.⁶¹⁶ Implantable magnetically activated pumps are being designed to help failing hearts work better.⁶¹⁷

4.3 Externally controlled magnetic catheters

Alternating current magnetic fields developed by an external electromagnet have been used to guide a magnet tipped catheter through the vascular system to perform angiography (contrast x-rays) of arteries and veins that are normally difficult to reach with conventional techniques.⁶¹⁸

Magnets are also in use in the plastic surgery of the distal urethra.⁶¹⁹ Percutaneous stimulation of peripheral nerves by magnetic fields is used increasingly for diagnostic purposes.⁶²⁰⁻⁶²¹

Finally, magnet quackery is a growing "use" of rare earth-cobalt magnets in paramedicine. Despite a large amount of data showing that low level magnetic fields have no significant biologic effect on tissues, the use of magnetic bracelets, necklaces and "polarizers"⁶²² is touted as cure alls for a variety of ailments; the evidence is unconvincing.^{623, 624}

Appendix II: Patent research

Patents issued by the U.S. Department of Commerce, Patent and Trademark Office:

<u>Patent Number</u>	<u>Issue Date</u>	<u>Applicant / Patentee</u>	<u>Class</u>	<u>Subclass</u>
5'259'033	11-93	Goodings et al.	381	68
5'258'032	11-93	Perkins et al.	381	68
5'257'623	11-93	Karasev et al.	607	27
5'163'957	11-92	Sadé et al.	128	420.2
5'094'108	3-92	Kim et al.	73	627
5'085'628	2-92	Engebretson et al.	600	25
5'061'282	10-91	Jacobs	623	10
5'031'219	7-91	Wards et al.	381	68.5
5'015'225	5-91	Hough et al.	600	25
5'015'224	5-91	Maniglia	600	25
5'003'608	3-01	Carlson	381	68.6
4'988'333	01-91	Engebretson et al.	600	25
4'969'900	11-90	Fleischer	623	10
4'948'855	8-90	Novicky	526	279
4'944'301	7-90	Widin et al.	128	420.6
4'936'305	6-90	Ashtiani et al.	128	420.6
4'840'178	6-89	Heide et al.	128	419R
4'817'609	4-89	Perkins et al.	128	420.6
4'817'607	4-89	Tatge	128	419R
4'800'884	1-89	Heide et al.	128	419R
4'776'322	10-88	Hough et al.	128	1.6
4'756'312	7-88	Epley	128	420.5
4'728'327	3-88	Gersdorff	623	10
4'666'443	5-87	Portner	623	3
4'665'896	5-87	LaForge et al.	128	1D
4'662'358	5-87	Farrar et al.	128	1D
4'628'907	7-88	Epley	128	1R
4'612'915	9-86	Hough et al.	128	1R
4'611'598	9-86	Hortmann et al.	128	419R
4'606'329	8-86	Hough	138	1R
4'542'532	9-84	McQuilkin	433	78
4'540'761	9-85	Kawamura et al.	526	245
4'489'330	12-84	Motomu et al.	128	78
4'441'210	4-84	Hochmair et al.	179	107G
4'428'377	1-74	Zollner et al.	138	419R
4'369'530	1-83	Robinson et al.	3	1.7
4'357'497	11-82	Hochmair et al.	381	68.3
4'303'722	12-81	Novicky	526	279
4'281'419	8-81	Treace	623	10
4'251'686	2-81	Sokolich	381	154
4'248'899	2-81	Novicky	526	264

4'213'207	7-80	Wilson	3	1.7
4'143'661	3-79	LaForge et al.	128	419R
4'120'570	10-78	Gaylord	260	86.1
4'063'049	12-77	Pipitone et al.	179	110A
4'063'048	12-77	Kissiah, Jr.	179	107R
4'052'754	10-77	Homsey	128	1R
3'974'825	8-76	Normann	128	1D
3'919'722	11-75	Harmison	3	1.7
3'909'852	10-75	Homsey	623	10
3'882'285	5-75	Nunley et al.	179	107E
3'870'832	3-75	Fredrickson	179	108E
3'838'468	10-74	Armstrong	128	421
3'808'179	4-74	Gaylord	260	86.1E
3'842'440	10-74	Karlson	3	1
3'763'333	10-73	Lichowsky	179	107R
3'771'173	11-73	Lamb Jr.	3	1
3'764'748	1-73	Branch & Durham		
3'712'962	1-73	Epley		
3'710'399	1-73	Hurst	128	1.3
3'676'611	7-72	Stephens	179	107G
3'674'945	7-72	Hands	381	153
3'633'217	1-72	Lance	3	1
3'594'514	7-71	Wingrove		
3'557'775	1-71	Mahoney		
3'473'170	10-69	Haase et al.	128	421
3'346'704	10-67	Mahoney	179	107
2'702'354	2-55	Chorpening	128	71
2'402'392	6-46	Goldsmith		

Further information on some of these patents:

5'259'033	11-93	Goodings et al.		
An electrical path to reduce the feedback loop of acoustic hearing aids.				
5'258'032	11-93	Perkins et al.		
Contact transducer assembly for hearing devices: the EarLens system.				
5'257'623	11-93	Karasev et al.		
A method for generating electric pulses for biological object stimulation.				
5'085'628	2-92	Engbretson et al.		
Electromagnetic transducer with connecting rod to the body of the incus.				
5'015'225	5-91	Hough et al.		
Implantable magnets for fixation on the ossicular chain: various locations.				
5'015'224	5-91	Maniglia		
The partially implantable hearing aid device: contact-less electromagnetic system.				
4'988'333	01-91	Engbretson et al.		
Implantable middle ear hearing device and acoustic coupler therefor.				
4'969'900	11-90	Fleischer		
An entire new tympanic membrane, middle ear and mastoid.				
4'936'305	6-90	Ashtiani et al.		
A disc shaped magnet residing in a PORP with induction coil in EAC.				
4'817'609	4-89	Perkins et al.		

- Ear lens system with induction coil in EAC after canal recontour surgery.
- 4'817'607 4-89 Tatge
Magnetic PORP and TORP, induction coil in the EAC.
- 4'800'884 1-89 Heide et al.
Magnet on malleus handle, induction coil in EAC.
- 4'776'322 10-88 Hough et al.
Magnet in various locations on ossicles, induction coil in EAC.
- 4'728'327 3-88 Gersdorff
Artificial middle ear conduction system.
- 4'628'907 7-88 Epley
Magnetic attachment through the tympanic membrane to the malleus.
- 4'612'915 9-86 Hough et al.
Direct bone conduction hearing aid: Xomed Audiant.
- 4'611'598 9-86 Hortmann et al.
Multi-frequency transmission system for implanted hearing aids.
- 4'489'330 12-84 Motomu et al.
Electromagnetic induction coil antenna for implanted hearing aids.
- 4'063'049 12-77 Pipitone et al.
Piezo-electric electroacoustic transducer.
- 3'882'285 5-75 Nunley et al.
Totally implantable hearing aid, microphone in EAC.
- 3'870'832 3-75 Fredrickson
Magnet on stapes head, induction coil around it.
- 3'764'748 1-73 Branch & Durham
Several configurations of implantable hearing aid concepts.
- 3'712'962 1-73 Epley
Piezoelectric transducer to be inserted between the ossicles.
- 3'594'514 7-71 Wingrove
Piezoelectric ceramic sensor at the ossicles to pick up vibrations.
- 3'557'775 1-71 Mahoney
Implantable hearing aid in the antrum to connect the middle ear.

American patents are effective for 17 years.

Patent issued by the Canadian Patent Office:

- 1'440'724 6-76 Fredrickson
Magnet on stapes head, induction coil around it.

Patent issued by the German Patent Office: Deutsches Patentamt

- DE 40 26 766 A1 2-92 Schmid et al.
Electromagnetic middle ear hearing device: magnet on malleus handle,
induction coil behind the ear.
- DE 3420244 9-86 Hortmann et al.
Multifrequency transmission system for implanted hearing aids.

Patent issued by the Japanese Patent Office:

- JP 81167833 Appl.Nr. 1-81 Motomu et al.
Electromagnetic induction coil antenna for implanted hearing aids.

The above listed patents revealed no previous work that is similar to the electromagnetic device presented in this thesis.

Appendix III: Definitions for magnets

To apply magnets in a device, basic definitions of magnets are provided to understand their physical properties further.

a) Faraday's law

Defines the relationship of voltage and flux as:

$$E = Nd\phi/dt \times 10^{-8}$$

For sinusoidal voltage conditions, it is written:

$$E = 2.22 \phi_t FN \times 10^{-8} \quad \text{or}$$

$$E = 4.44 B_m A_c FN \times 10^{-8}$$

where:

- E = voltage desired
- B_m = Flux density of material in gauss
- ϕ_t = Total flux capacity of core
- A_c = Effective core cross-sectional area
- F = Design frequency
- N = Number of turns
- $\phi_t = 2 B_m \times A_c$

b) Ampère's law

Defines the relationship between magnetizing force and current.

It is commonly written as

$$H = 0.4 \pi NI / Ml$$

where:

- H = Magnetizing force in Oersteds
- N = Number of turns
- I = Current through N turns
- Ml = Magnetic path length of core

c) Magnetic flux

The product of the magnetic induction B and the cross-sectional area, when the magnetic induction B is uniformly distributed and normal to the plane of cross-section.

d) Maxwell

The unit of magnetic flux in the cgs electromagnetic system.
One Maxwell equals 10^{-8} Webers.

e) The Gauss

The unit of magnetic induction in the cgs electromagnetic system.
The Gauss is equal to 1 Maxwell per square centimeter.

f) Oersted

The unit of magnetizing force in the cgs electromagnetic system. One Oersted equals a magneto-motive force of one Gilbert per centimeter of path length.

g) Coercive Force

The value of magnetizing force required to reduce the flux density to zero.

h) Residual Flux

The value of magnetic induction that remains in a magnetic circuit when the magneto-motive force is reduced to zero.

i) Squareness ratio

The ratio of residual flux density to the maximum (saturation) flux density.

j) Permeability

In general, the ratio of the changes in magnetic induction to changes in magnetizing force (B to H) is called the permeability represented by the symbol μ .

k) Window area

The area in circular mils of the hole of the core. (Unit Wa)

l) Winding factor

The ratio of the total area of copper wire in the center hole of a toroid to the window area of the toroid. (Unit K)

m) Basic units in magnetism

B	Gauss	B_r = Residual Induction
ϕ	Maxwells	
A	Area (in cm^2)	
H	Oersteds	
		H_c = Coercive Force
		H_{ci} = Intrinsic Coercive Force
V	Generated voltage	
N	Turns	
μ	Permeability	
F	Force (dynes)	
B_n	Magnetic induction	
A_g & A_m	Area air gap & magnet	
l_g & l_m	Length air gap & magnet	
H_m	Magnetic coercive force	
f_1	Leakage factor	
f_2	Reluctance factor	
C	Capacitance	
B_g	Air gap, Gauss	

n) Sinusoidal Waveform

in peak current or voltage

o) Magnetic induction

in Gausses = magnetic flux per area

or

in Webers per square meter = Tesla

Tesla = Weber per square meter

p) Magnetizing force: in Oersteds

Oersted = Ampère-turn per distance

q) Permeability

Gausses per Oersted or

Webers per Ampère-turn distance

r) Thermal stability

A rise in temperature above 25°C leads to reversible losses of magnetization. Irreversible changes start at above 100°C .

The temperature coefficient of remanence is:

$$Tk_{Br} = -0.04\%/^{\circ}\text{C}$$

In the human body at 37°C, the loss is virtually none.

s) Long-time stability

At temperatures of 100°C or less no change of flux density is observed after 4000h (=167 d)

13. References

13.1 References in alphabetical order

- | | | |
|-----|--|------|
| 570 | Abati AV | 1961 |
| 243 | Abramson M, Fay TH, Kelly JP, Wazen JJ, Linden G, Tjellström A | 1989 |
| 175 | Adell R, Lekholm U, Rockler B, Brånemark P-I | 1981 |
| 222 | Aguado Blass F, Antoli Candela Cano F | 1991 |
| 165 | Albrektsson T, Brånemark P-I, Hansson HA, Kasemo S et al. | 1983 |
| 166 | Albrektsson T | 1984 |
| 162 | Albrektsson T, Jansson T, Lekholm U. | 1986 |
| 606 | Albrektsson T, Brånemark P-I, Jacobson M, Tjellström A | 1987 |
| 164 | Albrektsson T, Jacobson M | 1987 |
| 163 | Albrektsson T, Zarb G, Worthington P, Eriksson AR | 1987 |
| 82 | Albu A, Babighian G, Trabalzini F | 1995 |
| 276 | Amor JC, Manrique M, Huarte A, Fernandez S | 1994 |
| 132 | Aparicio Magallon C, Olove Moncho J | 1990 |
| 217 | Ars B, Casselman J | 1995 |
| 205 | Assemat-Tessandier X, Sansemet JJ | 1990 |
| 74 | Austin DF | 1971 |
| 431 | àWengen DF, Pfaltz CR, Uyar Y, Arnoux A | 1991 |
| 430 | àWengen DF, Pfaltz CR, Uyar Y | 1991 |
| 432 | àWengen DF, Pfaltz CR, Uyar Y | 1992 |
| 486 | àWengen DF, Ball G, Nishihara S, Goode RL | 1993 |
| 507 | àWengen DF, Ball G, Nishihara S | 1993 |
| 495 | àWengen DF and Microtek Medical Inc. Memphis, Tennessee, USA | 1994 |
| 414 | àWengen DF, Nishihara S, Kurokawa H, Goode RL | 1995 |
| 491 | àWengen DF and Kurz AG, Dusslingen, Germany | 1995 |
| 508 | àWengen DF, Nishihara S | 1996 |
| 522 | Bagot d'Arc M | 1995 |
| 1 | Baker RS, Wood MW, Hough JVD | 1995 |
| 54 | Balfour PB, Hawkins DB | 1992 |
| 72 | Balkany TJ, Hodges AV | 1995 |
| 484 | Ball GR | 1992 |
| 487 | Ball G, àWengen DF, Nishihara S, Goode RL | 1993 |
| 621 | Barker AT | 1994 |
| 608 | Barnothy MF | 1964 |
| 69 | Barringer F | 1993 |
| 289 | Bartolomeo JR, Ellis M | 1980 |
| 191 | Barzilay I, Graser GN, Iranpour B, Natiella JR | 1991 |
| 390 | Bébéar JP, Dumon T, Zennaro O et al. | 1991 |
| 8 | Begall K, Adamiak T | 1995 |
| 574 | Behrman SJ, Egan GF | 1953 |
| 610 | Behrman SJ | 1960 |
| 593 | Behrman SJ | 1964 |
| 476 | Békésy Gv | 1933 |
| 477 | Békésy Gv | 1934 |
| 478 | Békésy Gv | 1936 |
| 479 | Békésy Gv | 1939 |
| 480 | Békésy Gv | 1941 |
| 481 | Békésy Gv | 1941 |
| 482 | Békésy Gv, Rosenblith WA | 1948 |
| 433 | Békésy G | 1960 |
| 80 | Belal A, Ordner S | 1980 |
| 562 | Bellan L, Safnek J | 1994 |
| 96 | Bernecker F, Hörmann K, Donath K | 1993 |
| 501 | Black B | 1990 |
| 45 | Blamey PJ, Dowell RC, Brown AM, Clark GM | 1985 |
| 89 | Blaney AW, Williams KR, Erre JP, Lesser TH, Portmann M | 1992 |
| 609 | Blechman AM, Smiley H | 1978 |
| 434 | Bolz EA, Lim DV | 1972 |
| 182 | Bonding P, Holm P, Jönsson M, Salomon G | 1990 |
| 183 | Bonding P, Ahlgren P, Dige-Petersen H | 1992 |
| 184 | Bonding P, Jönsson MH, Salomon G, Ahlgren P | 1992 |
| 246 | Bonding P, Nielsen LH, Pedersen U, Brask T | 1995 |
| 210 | Bowman AE, Gammage DD, Meffert RM, Cassingham RJ, Davenport WD | 1990 |
| 78 | Brackmann DE, Sheehy JL | 1979 |
| 161 | Brandt A | 1989 |

596	Brånemark PI, Breine UA	1969
106	Brånemark P-I, Adell R, Breine U, Hansson BO et al	1969
597	Brånemark PI	1977
107	Brånemark P-I, Hansson BO, Adell R, Breine U, et al	1977
598	Brånemark PI	1983
109	Brånemark P-I, Zarb GA, Albrektsson T (Eds)	1985
144	Brånemark P-I	1985
108	Brånemark P-I	1995
544	Branscum D	1993
142	Breme J, d'Hoedt B, Schulte W, Wadewitz V	1991
601	Brewer AA, Morrow RM	1980
465	Brodie H	1993
535	Brooks DN	1985
529	Brooks DN	1994
71	Brown CL	1991
272	Browning GG	1990
87	Browning GG	1993
250	Browning GG, Gatehouse S	1994
91	Bujia J, Sittinger M, Hammer C, Kastenbauer E	1995
112	Buser D, Warrer K, Karring T	1990
468	Buser D, Weber HP, Bragger U	1990
140	Buser D, Schenk RK, Steinemann S, Fiorellini JP, Fox CH, Stich H	1991
555	Busse LA, Maddox HE, Gilden JE	1995
42	Byrne D, Birtles G	1993
18	Byrne D, Noble W, Le Page B	1992
232	Candela Cano FA, Aguado Blass F	1989
176	Carlsson LV	1989
179	Carlsson P, Håkansson B, Rosenhall U, Tjellström A	1986
177	Carlsson P, Håkansson B	1988
178	Carlsson P, Håkansson B, Ringdahl A	1995
288	Causse JB, Causse JR	1984
287	Causse JB, Causse JR, Parahy C	1985
285	Causse JB, Lopez A, Juberthie L, Olivier JC	1991
291	Causse JB, Gherini S, Horn KL	1993
279	Causse JB	1993
576	Cerny R	1978
607	Cerny R	1981
364	Chole RA	1992
568	Christensen HE	1976
510	Cockerill D	1987
592	Coghan GA, Hertz M	1973
543	Conkling W	1993
577	Connor RJ, Svare CW	1977
47	Cowan RSC, Galvin KL, Sarant JZ, Millard R, Blamey PJ, Clark GM	1995
12	Cox RM, Alexander GC	1994
223	Cremers CW, Snik AF, Beyond AJ	1991
248	Cremers CW, Snik FM, Beynon AJ	1992
521	De Min G, Albu S, Babighian G	1995
404	Decraemer WF, Dirckx JJ, Funnell WRJ	1991
407	Decraemer WF, Khanna SM, Funnell WR	1991
409	Decraemer WF, Khanna SM, Funnell WR	1991
353	Deddens AE, Wilson EP, Fredrickson JM	1994
130	Deporter DA, Watson PA, Pilliar RM, Howley TP, Winslow J	1990
406	Dirckx JJ, Decraemer WF	1988
423	Djerić D, Savic D	1992
548	Dodinot B, Godenir JP, Costa AB	1988
446	Domazer HG	1993
415	Donaldson JA, Duckert LG, Lambert PM, Rubel EW	1976
137	Donley TG, Gillette WB	1992
458	Dorman MF, Dankowski K, MacCandless G, Parkin JL, Smith L	1991
461	Dorman MF, Dankowski K, McCandless G, Parkin JL, Smith L	1990
454	Dorman MF, Smith LM, Dankowski K, McCandless G, Parkin JL	1991
453	Dorman MF, Smith L, Parkin JL	1992
462	Dorman MF, Smith M, Smith L, Parkin JL	1993
256	Dormer KJ, Richard G, Hough J, Hewett T	1994
255	Dormer KJ, Richard G, Hough J, Nordquist RE	1980
557	Dormer K	1981
85	Douek E	1993
560	Driller J, Barold SS, Parsonnet V	1995
558	Ducassou D	1976
391	Dumon T, Aran JM, Bébéar JP	1995
392	Dumon T, Zennaro O, Charlet de Sauvage R, et al	1993
388	Dumon T, Zennaro O, Aran JM, Bébéar JP	1993
389	Dumon T, Zennaro O, Darrouzet V, Aran JM, Bébéar JP	1993

394	Dumon T, Zennaro O, Aran JM, Bébéar JP	1995
277	Dunham ME, Friedman HI	1990
30	Dyrlund O, Lundh P	1990
33	Dyrlund O, Henninsen LB, Bisgaard N, Jensen JH	1994
27	Egolf DP, Howell HC, Weaver KA, Barker DS	1985
101	Ehasani B, Collo D	1994
116	El Charkawi HG	1989
28	Engebretson AM, French-St.George M, O'Connel MP	1993
29	Engebretson AM, French-St.George M	1993
167	Eriksson RA, Albrektsson T	1984
168	Eriksson RA	1984
294	Escudero LH, Castro AO, Drummond M et al.	1979
118	Farish SE, Pansch JL, Sherwood RL	1989
231	Federspil P, Kurt P, Koch A	1992
126	Fenton A	1992
573	Feustel H, Hennig G	1975
284	Fisch U	1994
43	Flack MN	1995
56	Fowles DG	1990
483	Frank O	1923
589	Frederick DR	1976
338	Fredrickson JM, Tomlinson DR, Davis ER, et al.	1973
352	Fredrickson: US patent 3'870'832	1975
355	Fredrickson JM	1994
36	French-St.George, Wood DJ, Engebretson AM	1993
266	Furia F, Frayssé B, Urgell H, Honegger A	1988
84	Garcia-Ibanez E, Garcia-Ibanez L	1995
267	Gatehouse S, Browning GC	1990
268	Gates GA, Hough JV, Gatti WM, Bradley WH	1989
57	Gates GA, Cooper JC, Kannel WB, Miller NJ	1990
24	Gelfand SA, Silman S, Ross L	1987
15	Gelfand SA, Silman S	1993
104	Gersdorff M, Deggouj N	1991
286	Gherini S, Causse JB, Griffin G	1990
290	Gherini S, Horn KL, Causse JB, McArthur GR	1993
611	Gherlone EF, Covani U, Blasi G	1993
600	Gillings BRD	1990
582	Gillings BRD	1977
580	Gillings BRD	1979
581	Gillings BRD	1980
583	Gillings BRD	1980
579	Gillings BRD	1981
585	Gillings BRD	1981
586	Gillings BRD	1983
584	Gillings BRD, Oliver LP, Tyler K	1983
587	Gillings BRD	1983
129	Girgis M	1984
199	Gitto CA, Plata WG, Schaaf NG	1989
350	Glorig A, Moushegian GM, Bringewald R, Rupert AL, Gerken GM	1994
79	Goldenberg RA	1972
44	Goldstein J	1992
318	Goode RL	1994
380	Goode RL, Glatke T	1970
320	Goode RL	1973
321	Goode RL	1975
322	Goode RL	1977
381	Goode RL	1978
559	Goode RL	1981
328	Goode RL	1986
327	Goode RL	1986
323	Goode RL, Aritomo H, Gonzales J, et al	1987
518	Goode RL, Gyo K, Aritomo H, Gonzales J	1987
325	Goode RL	1989
519	Goode RL	1989
324	Goode RL	1991
329	Goode RL, Nakamura K, Gyo K, Aritomo H	1992
331	Goode RL	1992
448	Goode RL	1993
599	Goode RL	1993
485	Goode RL	1993
319	Goode RL, Ball G, Nishihara S	1993
383	Goode RL	1993
330	Goode RL	1993
38	Goode RL	1993

509	Goode RL	1993
333	Goode RL	1993
408	Goode RL, Killion M, Nakamura K, Nishihara S	1994
514	Goode RL, Nishihara S	1994
326	Goode RL, Nishihara S	1994
382	Goode RL, Perkins R	1994
332	Goode RL	1994
442	Goode RL	1994
387	Goode	1996
34	Goodings et al	1993
575	Gorvy S, Pmeckler H	1961
99	Gouin JM, Ducroz V, Bouccara D, Sterkers O	1995
236	Granström G, Bergström K, Tjellström A	1993
97	Grote JJ	1995
550	Guidance article	1993
401	Guinan JJ, Peake WT	1967
420	Gundersen T	1971
51	Güttner W	1978
308	Gyo K, Goode RL, Miller C	1987
340	Gyo K, Goode RL	1988
301	Gyo K, Yanagihara N, Saiki T, Hinohira Y	1990
152	Håkansson B, Tjellström A, Rosenhall U	1984
154	Håkansson B	1984
155	Håkansson B, Tjellström A, Rosenhall U, Carlsson P	1985
153	Håkansson B, Tjellström A, Rosenhall U	1985
157	Håkansson B, Carlsson P, Ringdahl A	1989
156	Håkansson B, Carlsson P	1989
159	Håkansson B, Linden G, Tjellström A, Ringdahl A, Jacobsson M, Carlsson P, Erlandson B-E	1990
158	Håkansson B, Tjellström A, Carlsson P	1990
160	Håkansson B, Carlsson PU, Tjellström A	1994
233	Håkansson BEV, Carlsson UP, Tjellström A	1994
245	Håkansson BEV, Carlsson PU, Stenfelt SPY	1995
569	Haley TJ	1965
93	Hall A, Rytznier C	1957
52	Halpin C, Thornton A, Hasso M	1994
4	Hamann KF, Schwab W	1991
460	Harnsberger HR, Dart DJ, Parkin JL, Smoker WR, Osborn AG	1987
92	Harris I, Goodhill V	1967
55	Harrowven RG, Greener JD, Stephens SD	1987
88	Häusler R	1993
379	Heide et al	1989
378	Heide et al	1989
49	Henoch MA	1991
618	Hilal SK, Michelsen WJ, Driller J, Leonard E	1974
100	Hildmann H, Rauchfuss A, Hildmann A	1992
561	Himadi GM, Fischer GJ	1977
171	Holgers KM, Tjellström A, Bjursten LM, et al	1988
203	Holgers KM, Bjursten LM, Thomsen P, Ericson LE, Tjellström A	1989
200	Holgers KM, Roupe G, Tjellström A, Bjursten LM	1992
201	Holgers KM, Thomsen P, Tjellström A	1994
202	Holgers KM, Thomsen P, Tjellström A, Ericsson LE	1995
219	Homiak AW, Cook PA, De Boer J	1992
421	Hough JVD	1961
348	Hough et al	1986
259	Hough JVD, Himelick T, Johnson B	1986
257	Hough JVD, McGee M, Himelick T, et al	1986
258	Hough JVD, Vernon J, Dormer K, Himelick T	1986
345	Hough JVD, Vernon J, Himelick T, Meikle M, Richard G, Dormer K	1987
347	Hough J, Baker RS	1988
450	Hough J, Dormer KJ, Baker RS, Meikle M, Himelick T	1988
349	Hough et al	1991
278	Hough JVD	1993
351	Hough JVD	1993
260	Hough JV, Wilson N, Dormer KJ, Rohrer M	1994
16	Hurley RM	1993
553	Hüttenbrink KB, Grosse-Nobis W	1987
411	Hüttenbrink KB, Pfautsch M	1987
551	Hüttenbrink KB	1987
412	Hüttenbrink KB	1988
413	Hüttenbrink KB	1988
439	Hüttenbrink KB	1988
505	Hüttenbrink KB	1988
410	Hüttenbrink KB	1988
445	Hüttenbrink KB	1988

444	Hüttenbrink KB	1988
552	Hüttenbrink KB	1989
443	Hüttenbrink KB	1989
437	Hüttenbrink KB	1989
438	Hüttenbrink KB	1991
440	Hüttenbrink KB	1992
493	Hüttenbrink KB	1992
402	Hüttenbrink KB, Lindorfer HW	1993
403	Hüttenbrink KB	1993
441	Hüttenbrink KB	1993
436	Hüttenbrink KB, Hudde H	1994
427	Hüttenbrink KB	1996
546	Imrich W	1994
170	Jacobsson M	1985
169	Jacobsson M, Tjellström A, Tomsen P, Albrektsson T	1987
216	Jacobsson M, Albrektsson T, Tjellström A	1992
237	Jacobsson M, Tjellström A, Fine L, Andersson H	1992
238	Jacobsson M, Tjellström A, Fine L, Jansson K	1992
525	Jahnke K	1995
90	Janssen C	1961
588	Javid H	1971
537	Jim RT	1994
180	Johansson C, Albrektsson T	1987
207	Johansson CB, Albrektsson T	1991
261	Johnson R, Meikle M, Vernon J, Schleuning A	1988
31	Joson HA, Asano F, Suzuki Y, Sone T	1993
373	Kartush JM, McGee TM, Graham MD, Kulick KC, LaRouere MJ, Heide J	1991
375	Kartush JM	1993
377	Kartush JM, Tos M	1995
26	Kates JM	1988
32	Kates JM	1991
538	Kay RW	1994
131	Keller JC, Draughn RA, Wightman JPO, Dougherty WJ, Meletiou SD	1990
212	Ken JN, Block MS, Finger IM, Guerra L, Larsen H, Misiek DJ	1991
224	Khanna SM, Corliss ELR	1986
17	Kimberley BP, Dymond R, Garner A	1994
117	Kinner U, Frenkel G, Frank P, Rahn R	1989
103	Kirikae I	1959
22	Kirkwood D	1994
343	Ko W	1993
341	Ko WH, Maniglia AJ, Zhang R	1987
435	Kobrak HG	1959
39	Kochkin S: Marke-Trak IV	1994
314	Kodera K, Suzuki JI, Nagai K, Yabe T	1994
240	Kohler S, Schmelzle R, Stemmann H	1994
211	Kohri M, Cooper EP, Ferracane JL, Waite DF	1990
119	Kondell PA, Nordenram A, Landt H	1988
135	Kondell PA, Soder PO, Landt H, Frithiof L, Anneroth G, Engstrom PE, Olsson ML	1991
21	Koop CE	1994
617	Kovacs SG, Weber D, Yarnoz MD	1981
426	Krause EM	1994
513	Kuk FK	1994
405	Kurokawa H, Goode RL	1995
500	Kurz AG	1996
616	Kwart AM, Hughes B, Scott WW	1975
50	Lee LW, Humes LE, Wilde G	1993
209	Lefkove MD, Beals RP	1990
115	Lekholm U	1988
369	Lenkauskas E	1990
368	Lenkauskas E	1992
494	Lesser TH, Williams KR, Blayney AW	1991
105	Levenson MJ, Parisier SC	1988
475	Leventon WI	1996
542	Levin M	1994
228	Liepert DR, Toppa JC	1994
174	Lindeman P, et al	1987
172	Linden G, Tjellström A, Berlinger N	1985
173	Linden G, Ringdahl A, Tjellström A, Jacobsson M, Carlsson P, Håkansson B	1988
111	Linder-Aronson S, Nordenram A, Anneroth G	1990
138	Listgarten MA, Buser D, Steinemann SG, Donath K, Lang NP, Weber HP	1992
208	Lopez Arranz JS, de Vicente Rodriguez JC, Valle Soto ME, Sicilia Felechosa A, Alvarez Alvarez I	1990
619	Loran OB, Kaprin AD, Afana'sev MB	1994
190	Loukota RA, Isaksson SG, Linner EL, Blomqvist JE	1992
549	Lucas EH, Johnson D, McElroy BP	1994

	Lundsberg LS, Bracken MB, Belanger K	1995
536	Lyberg T, Tjellström A	1988
204	Lynch SE, Buser D, Hernandez RA, Weber HP, Stich H, Fox CH, Williams RC	1991
133	Macrae JH	1991
528	Macrae JH	1993
526	Macrae JH	1994
527	Mahoney JL	1971
283	Mahoney JL	1992
282	Man KC, Davidson T, Langberg JJ, Morady F, Kalbfleisch SJ	1993
547	Maniglia A, Ko WH, Zhang RX, Dolgin SR, Rosenbaum ML, Montague FW	1988
359	Maniglia AJ, Ko WH, Zhang RX, Dolgin SR, Rosenbaum ML, Montague FW	1988
334	Maniglia AJ, Ko WH, Berec A, et al	1989
357	Maniglia AJ	1989
356	Maniglia	1991
360	Maniglia A, Ko WH, Sprecher RC et al	1993
358	Maniglia AJ, Ko WH, Zhu W, Werning J, Belser R, Rosenbaum M, Falk T, Frenz W	1993
363	Maniglia A	1994
366	Maniglia AJ, Ko WH, Rosenbaum M, Zhu WL, Werning J, Belser R, Drago P, Falk T, Frenz W	1994
362	Maniglia AJ	1994
367	Maniglia AJ, Ko WH, Rosenbaum M, Falk T, Zhu WL, Frenz NW, Werning J, Masin J, Stein A, Sabri A	1995
361	Marquet J	1981
429	Matutinovic T, Matutinovic Z	1994
399	McGee TM, Kartush JM, Heide JC, Bojrab DI, Clemis JD, Kulick KC	1991
374	McKenna KX, Sheaffer DB	1989
263	Meffert RM	1989
192	Meredith R, Stephens D	1993
534	Mesaros MG	1989
141	Metting Van Rijn AC, Peper A, Grimbergen CA	1994
473	Mitchell DL, Synnecott SA, Van Decreek JA	1990
113	Moghadam BK, Scandrett FR	1979
594	Mombelli A, Buser D, Lang NP	1988
198	Moore UJ, Fanibunda K, Gross MJ	1993
563	Moser LM	1993
6	Müller J, Geyer G, Helms J	1995
523	Mulrow CD, Aguilar C, Enciott JE, Tuley MR, Velez R, Charlip WS, Rhodes MC, Hill JA, De Nino LA	1990
58	Mulrow CD, Tuley MR, Aguilar C	1992
59	Murray GS	1993
7	Mylanus EA, Beynon AJ, Snik AF, Cremers CW	1994
229	Mylanus EA, Cremers CW, Snik AF, van den Berge NW	1994
220	Mylanus EA, Snik AF, Cremers CW	1994
253	Mylanus EA, Snik AF, Jorritsma FF, Cremers CW	1994
252	Mylanus EA, Snik FM, Cremers CW, Jorritsma FF, Verschuure H	1994
251	Mylanus EAM, Snik AFM, Cremers CWRJ	1995
511	Nabelek AK, Tucker FM, Letowski TR	1991
63	Newman CW, Hug GA, Wharton JA, Jacobson GP	1993
66	Ng M, Linthicum FH Jr	1992
489	Niehaus HH, Helms J, Müller J	1995
73	Niehaus HH	1995
556	Nielsen LH, Olsen SO, Vesterhauge S, Bretlau P	1993
227	Niparko JK, Tjellström A, Holt GR	1992
602	Nishihara S, Aritomo H, Goode RL	1993
447	Norman M, George CR, McCarthy D	1994
37	Ohno K, Sugimoto A, Shiota T, Michi K, Ohtani S, Yamagata K, Donath K	1991
136	Olivier JC, Sanguy C, Cannoni M	1993
313	Olzewski J	1990
417	Ong ES, Newman HN, Wilson M, Bulman JS	1992
193	Parish SE	1990
114	Parkin JL, Eddington DK, Orth JL, Brackmann DE	1985
456	Parkin JL, Dankowski MK	1986
455	Parkin JL, Stewart BE	1988
452	Parkin JL, Stewart BE, Dankowski K, Haas LJ	1989
459	Parkin JL	1990
466	Parkin JL, Randolph LJ	1991
457	Parkin JL, Randolph LJ, Parkin BD	1993
451	Parkin JL	1993
464	Parkin JL, Parkin MJ	1994
463	Parsons HM, Turner J, Kearsley G	1994
532	Parving A, Philip B	1991
64	Parving A, Sibelle P, West H	1992
60	Passi P, Terribili Wiel Marin V, Miotti A	1989
128	Paterson DJ, Foster FL, Smith PF	1990
124	Patil VU, Buckingham T, Willoughby P, Szeverenyi NM	1994
612	Pau HW, Hüttenbrink KB	1988
506	Pau HW, Leitner H, Hartwein J	1991
419		

418	Pauw BK, Pollak AM, Fisch U	1991
95	Pearson CR, Cox HJ, Garth RJN	1995
292	Perkins RC	1980
385	Perkins R	1989
293	Perkins R, Curto FS	1992
386	Perkins R, Pluvinau V	1993
474	Phonak Corporation	1992
10	PICS, Phonak Hearing Aids	1994
41	Pierce SK, Goldstein DP	1994
13	Pluvinau V	1993
70	Pollard R	1993
225	Portmann D	1995
5	Powers TA	1993
281	Puharich HK, Lawrence JL	1971
274	Pulec JL	1993
531	Pulec JL	1994
127	Quiney RE, Brimble E, Hodge M	1990
239	Raivio M, Akaan-Penttilä E, Tuomala K	1994
530	Rendell RJ, Williams G, Vinton M, Croucher L	1992
120	Richter W, Lubberich AC	1990
214	Rieger MR, Adams WK, Kinzel GL, Brose MO	1989
9	Ringdahl A	1993
76	Rivas JA, Correa OA	1995
213	Roberts WE, Helm FR, Marshall KJ, Gongloff RK	1989
590	Robinson JE	1963
524	Robinson JM	1995
65	Rosen J	1994
2	Rosenbaum ML	1993
269	Roush J, Rauch SD	1990
102	Rüdel C, Zöllner W	1994
339	Rutschmann J, Page HJ, Fowler EP Jr	1994
317	Rutschmann J	1958
488	Ryan C	1959
230	Rydzewski B, Pruszeuwick A, Szemja Z, Chmielecka K	1986
299	Saiki T, Gyo K, Yanagihara N	1994
300	Saiki T, Gyo K, Yanagihara N	1990
307	Saiki T, Gyo K, Yanagihara N	1990
122	Salvato A, Baldoni M, Simion M, Polcan M	1995
578	Sander FG, Wichelhaus A	1990
504	Sanna M, Gamoletti R, Scandellari R, Delogu P, Magnani M, Zini C	1994
503	Sanna M, Gamoletti R, Magnani M, Frau N, Russo A, Pasanisi E, Bortesi G	1985
428	Sarrat R, Garcia Guzman A, Torres A	1991
416	Sarrat R, Torres A, Guzman AG, Lostale F, Whyte J	1988
591	Sasaki H, Kinouchi Y, Tsutsui H, Yoshida Y	1992
567	Sasaki H, Kinouchi Y, Yoshida Y, Tsutsui H, Ushita T	1979
424	Savic D, Djeric D	1979
554	Schadel A, Kremer R	1985
86	Schadel A, Thun G, Stork L, Metzler R	1989
595	Schmitz JF	1993
25	Schreurs KK, Olsen WO	1966
470	Schroeder A, Buser DA	1985
422	Schuknecht HF	1989
564	Schulze F	1971
67	Schum DJ	1979
425	Schuring AG, Lippy WH	1992
496	Schuring AG, Lippy WH	1978
498	Schuring AG, Lippy WH	1982
497	Schuring AG, Lippy WH	1983
541	Schutz	1986
20	Seifert K	1992
19	Seifert K	1987
134	Sennerby L, Ericson LE, Thomsen P, Lekholm U, Astrand P	1992
197	Sennerby L, Lekholm U, Ericson LE	1991
218	Sewerin IP	1989
342	Shannon R	1990
77	Sheehy JL	1993
302	Shelton C, Sheehy JL	1978
81	Shinohara T, Saiki T, Gyo K, Yanagihara N	1991
566	Shiota M, Kubo T	1995
540	Shustov V, Olkhovskaia AG, Dodina LG, Zaitseva MP, Iniakin SA	1979
143	Siirila HS, Kononen M	1994
23	Silman S, Silverman CA, Emmer MB, Gelfand SA	1991
68	Smedley TC	1992
75	Smith MFW, McElveen JT	1990
		1988

492	Smith MFW	1992
499	Smith-Nephew-Richards	1994
490	Smith-Nephew-Richards	1993
94	Smyth GDL, Kerr AG, Hassard TH	1977
249	Snik AF, Mylanus EA, Cremers CW	1994
242	Snik AFM, Mylanus EAM, Cremers CWRJ	1993
247	Snik AFM, Cremers CWRJ, Mylanus EAM, Hombergen GCHJ	1994
512	Snik AFM, Mylanus EAM, Cremers CWRJ	1995
241	Snik AFM, Mylanus EAM, Cremers CWRJ	1995
11	Soli S	1993
196	Somers T, De Cubber J, Daemers K, Govaerts P, Offeciers FE	1994
613	Spencer RF, Abajian JC	1994
395	Spindel JH, Corwin JT, Ruth RA, et al	1991
396	Spindel JH, Ruth RA, Lambert PR	1993
397	Spindel JH, Lambert PR, Ruth RA	1995
194	Stefani LA	1988
125	Steinberg AD, Willey R, Drummond JL	1992
185	Steinemann SG, Eulenberger I, Mäusli PA, Schroeder A	1986
98	Stennert E, Walger M, Meister H, Schneidel W	1995
235	Stevenson DS, Proops DW, Wake MJ, Deadman MJ, Worollo SJ, Hobson JA	1993
533	Strachan DR, Kenny H, Hope GA	1994
186	Strid K-G	1985
344	Sultan A	1993
472	Suzuki J-I, Shono H, Koga K, Akiyama T	1988
298	Suzuki J, Kadera K, Suzuki M, Ashikawa H	1989
310	Suzuki JI, Kadera K, Nagai K	1993
311	Suzuki J, Kadera K, Nagai K, Yabe T	1994
297	Suzuki J	1995
304	Suzuki JI	1995
515	Swan IR, Browning GG, Gatehouse S	1986
516	Swan IR, Browning GG, Gatehouse S	1987
517	Swan IR, Gatehouse S	1987
545	Tandberg D, Brown CM	1990
275	Tange RA, Zuidema T, vdBerg R, Dreschler WA	1994
62	Taylor KS	1993
110	Thorngren KG	1992
603	Tjellström A, Albrektsson T, Lundström CG, et al	1981
150	Tjellström A, Lindström J, Hallen O, Albrektsson T, Bränemark P-II	1981
146	Tjellström A, Lindström J, Hallen U et al	1981
234	Tjellström A, Lindström J, Nylén O, Albrektsson T, Bränemark PI, Birgersson B, Nero M, Sylven C	1981
147	Tjellström A, Lindström J, Hallen U et al	1983
151	Tjellström A, Rosenhall U, Lindström J, et al	1983
148	Tjellström A, Albrektsson T, Lundström CG, et al	1985
605	Tjellström A, Jacobsson M, Albrektsson T	1988
145	Tjellström A	1988
244	Tjellström A, Jacobsson M, Norvell B, Albrektsson T	1989
604	Tjellström A	1989
195	Tjellström A	1991
188	Tjellström A	1991
149	Tjellström A, Portmann D	1992
221	Tjellström A, Granström G	1993
187	Tjellström A, Granström G	1994
215	Tjellström A	1994
467	Tjellström A	1994
189	Tjellström A, Granström G	1995
123	Tomikowska K, Tomitowski J	1990
376	Tos M, Salomon G, Bonding P	1994
565	Toto PD, Chaukas NC, Sanders DD	1962
346	Treace D	1993
83	Treace HT	1994
40	Treue S	1994
226	Triglia JM, Belus JF, Zanaret M, Kaplanski P, Delorenzi J, Cannoni M	1995
571	Tsutsui H, Kinouchi Y, Sasaki H et al	1979
614	Turner RD, Rand RW, Bentson JR, Mosso JA	1975
206	Ueda M, Kaneda T, Matsuki M, Iizuka T, Jacobsson M, Tjellström A	1991
572	Underwood EJ	1958
35	US patent 4'783'818	1988
372	US patent 4'817'607	1989
384	US patent 4'817'609	1989
371	US patent 4'936'305	1990
370	US patent 4'957'507	1990
449	Vacuumschmelze	1991
3	Valente M	1994
121	Valentin I, Taieb A, Benhaim L, Franquin JC, Hourri A	1990

BASIS FOR A NEW SEMI-IMPLANTABLE ELECTRO-MAGNETIC MIDDLE EAR HEARING AID

Daniel F. Wengen

	Van Beek GJ, Versteegh PA, van der Veld RG, Rittersma J, van Gool AV, Koppendraaier J, Smolders JJ	1989
	van der Hulst RJ, Dreschler WA, Tange RA	1993
471	Van Gool AV, Van Beek GJ	1989
271	Van Tasell, DJ, Crain TR	1992
469	Varga A	1989
53	Vaughan-Jones RH, Padgham ND, Christmas HE, Irwin J, Doig MA	1993
623	Vernon J, Brummet R, Denniston R, Doyle P	1972
14	Vernon J	1976
254	Verschuure J, van Benthem PP	1992
335	Viktorov VA, Malkov IV	1994
48	Vorwerk U, Begall K, Vorwerk W	1993
624	Wade PS, Halik JJ, Chasin M	1992
61	Walsh ST	1994
280	Wanamaker HH, Silverstein H	1993
265	Watanabe T	1965
295	Weber BA, Roush J	1991
336	Weisenberger JM	1989
262	Welling DB, Glasscock ME, Woods CI, Sheffrey RC	1991
46	Welling DB	1992
264	Welling DB	1993
270	Welling DB, Barnes DE	1995
296	Werning J, Maniglia A, Anderson J	1995
398	Wever EG, Lawrence M	1954
365	Whitehead E	1991
400	Widder KJ, Senyei AE, Scarpelli DG	1978
273	Wie gefährlich ist der Elektromog? Neue Zürcher Zeitung, 19.11.1993, Nr. 270, 2	1993
615	Wilpizeski C, Spector M	1979
539	Wilska A	1935
337	Wilska A	1959
315	Wilson EP, Deddens AE, Lesser TH, Fredrickson JM	1990
316	Wragg S, Aquilina R, Moran J, Ridding M, Hamnegard C, Fearn T, Green M, Moxham J	1994
354	Yabe T, Takeda E, Kadera K, Suzuki JI	1995
620	Yamanaka E, Tjellström A, Jacobsson M, Albrektsson T	1990
306	Yanagihara N, Aritomo H, Yamanaka E, Gyo K	1987
181	Yanagihara N, Gyo K, Sato H, Yamanaka E, Saiki T	1988
302	Yanagihara N, Suzuki J.-I.	1992
312	Yanagihara N, Sato H, Gyo K	1993
303	Yanagihara N	1995
309	Yao GTF: Pulsor	1986
305	Zablotsky M, Meffert R, Caudill R, Evans G	1991
622	Zennaro O, Dumon T, Erre JP et al	1992
139	Zöllner W	1993
393		
520		

13.2 References in order of appearance in text

- Baker RS, Wood MW, Hough JVD: The implantable hearing device for sensorineural hearing impairment. In: (Maniglia A, ed.) Middle and inner ear electronic implantable devices for partial hearing loss. Otolaryngol Clin North Am 28(1), 147-153, 1995
- Rosenbaum ML: History and evolution of the conventional hearing aid. International symposium on electronic implants in otology and conventional hearing aids. Walt Disney World, Florida, USA, November 11-14, 1993
- Valente M: Strategies for selecting and verifying hearing aid fittings. Thieme, Stuttgart, ISBN 3-13-125801-2, 1994
- Hamann KF, Schwab W: Schwerhörigkeit: Störungen der zwischenmenschlichen Kommunikation - Ursachen, Diagnosen und Behandlung - Hörverbessernde Operationen und Hörgeräteversorgung. Stuttgart: TRIAS Thieme-Hippokrates-Enke, 1991
- Powers TA: Application of multi-channel compression hearing instruments for the hearing impaired. International symposium on electronic implants in otology and conventional hearing aids. Walt Disney World, Florida, USA, November 11-14, 1993
- Moser LM: Fitting strategies for digital programmable hearing aids. International symposium on electronic implants in otology and conventional hearing aids. Walt Disney World, Florida, USA, November 11-14, 1993
- Murray GS: Hearing aid in the pediatric age group. International symposium on electronic implants in otology and conventional hearing aids. Walt Disney World, Florida, USA, November 11-14, 1993
- Begall K, Adamiak T: (Utilization and acceptance of hearing aids in children and youth at a special school.) Fragegewohnheiten und Akzeptanz von Hörgeräten bei Kindern und Jugendlichen einer Hörgeschädigtenschule. Sprache Stimme Gehör, 19, 138-141, 1995
- Ringdahl A: Listening strategies and benefits when using a programmable hearing aid with eight programs. International symposium on electronic implants in otology and conventional hearing aids. Walt Disney World, Florida, USA, November 11-14, 1993
- PJCS: The microcomputer in the ear. Product information, Phonak Hearing Aids, Stäfa, Switzerland, 1994
- Soli S: Future directions and development of hearing aid technology. International symposium on electronic implants in otology and conventional hearing aids. Walt Disney World, Florida, USA, November 11-14, 1993
- Cox RM, Alexander GC: Prediction of hearing aid benefit: the role of preferred listening levels. Ear Hear, 15(1), 22-9, 1994
- Pluinage V: Psycho-acoustics and advanced sound processing in hearing devices. International symposium on electronic implants in otology and conventional hearing aids. Walt Disney World, Florida, USA, November 11-14, 1993
- Vaughan-Jones RH, Padgham ND, Christmas HE, Irwin J, Doig MA: One aid or two? - more visits please. J Laryngol Otol, 107(4), 329-32, 1993
- Gelfand SA, Silman S: Apparent auditory deprivation in children: implications of monaural versus binaural amplification. J Am Acad Audiol, 4(5), 313-8, 1993
- Hurley RM: Monaural hearing aid effect: case presentations. J Am Acad Audiol, 4(5), 285-94, 1993
- Kimberley BP, Dymond R, Garner A: Bilateral digital hearing aids for binaural hearing. Ear Nose Throat J, 73(3), 176-9, 1994
- Byrne D, Noble W, Le Page B: Effects of long-term bilateral and unilateral fitting of different hearing aid types on the ability to locate sounds. J Am Acad Audiol, 3(6), 369-82, 1992
- Seifert K: (Modern hearing aid treatment.) Moderne Hörgeräteversorgung. Wien Med Wochenschr, 142(20-21), 460-7, 1992
- Seifert K: (Hearing aid prescription in ENT practice. II. Forms of hearing aid construction and prescription of bilateral hearing aids.) Hörgeräte-Verordnung in der HNO-Praxis. II. Hörgeräte-Bauformen und beidohrige Hörgeräte-Versorgung. HNO, 35(5), 181-7, 1987
- Koop CE: Getting the Most Out of Your Hearing Aids. (Videotape) 1994 (Available through Mr. Tom Sullivan, CDR Communications, 9310-B Old Keene Mill Road, Burke, VA 22015-4204)
- Kirkwood D: Koop begins hearing aid education. Hearing Journal 47, 44, 1994
- Silman S, Silverman CA, Emmer MB, Gelfand SA: Adult-onset auditory deprivation. J Am Acad Audiol, 3(6), 390-6, 1992
- Gelfand SA, Silman S, Ross L: Long-term effects of monaural, binaural and no amplification on subjects with bilateral hearing loss. Scand Audiol, 16(4), 201-7, 1987
- Schreurs KK, Olsen WO: Comparison of monaural and binaural hearing aid use on a trial period basis. Ear Hear, 6(4), 198-202, 1985
- Kates JM: A computer simulation of hearing aid response and the effects of ear canal size. J Acoust Soc Am, 83(5), 1952-63, 1988
- Egolf DP, Howell HC, Weaver KA, Barker DS: The hearing aid feedback path: mathematical simulations and experimental verification. J Acoust Soc Am, 78(5), 1578-87, 1985
- Engelbreton AM, French-St.George M, O'Connell MP: Adaptive feedback stabilization of hearing aids. Scand Audiol Suppl, 38, 56-64, 1993
- Engelbreton AM, French-St.George M: Properties of an adaptive feedback equalization algorithm. J Rehabil Res Dev, 10(1), 8-16, 1993
- Dyrlund O, Lundh P: Gain and feedback problems when fitting behind-the-ear hearing aids to profoundly hearing impaired children. Scand Audiol, 19(2), 89-95, 1990
- Joson HA, Asano F, Suzuki Y, Sone T: Adaptive feedback cancellation with frequency compression for hearing aids. J Acoust Soc Am, 94(6), 3254-8, 1993
- Kates JM: The problem of feedback in hearing aids. J Commun Disord, 24(3), 223-35, 1991
- Dyrlund O, Henninsen LB, Bisgaard N, Jensen JH: Digital feedback suppression (DFS). Characterization of feedback-margin improvements in a DFS hearing instrument. Scand Audiol, 23(2), 135-8, 1994
- Goodings et al.: US patent 5'259'033, 1993
- Starkey, US patent: 4'783'818, 1989
- French-St.George, Wood DJ, Engelbreton AM: Behavioral assessment of adaptive feedback equalization in a digital hearing aid. J Rehabil Res Dev, 30(1), 17-25, 1993
- Norman M, George CR, McCarthy D: The effect of pre-fitting counseling on the outcome of hearing aid fittings. Scand Audiol, 23(4), 257-63, 1994
- Goode RL: Personal communication, 1993
- Kochkin S: Marke-Trak IV: Will CICs attract a new type of customer - and what about price? Hearing Journal 47, 49-54, 1994
- Treue S: Information by the Deafness Group for physicians counseling of hearing aid wearers. Even the best technical hearing aid is only as good as user comprehension for proper use. (Information des Schwerhörigenbundes für die ärztliche Versorgung von Hörgeräteträgern. Auch die beste technische Hörhilfe ist nur so gut, wie ihr Benutzer sie zu nutzen versteht.) HNO 42(12), 1994
- Pierce SK, Goldstein DP: Hearing aid rejection. The Type III individual. ASHA, 36(6-7), 51-2, 1994
- Byrne D, Birtles G: Hearing impairment and hearing aid use. Med J Aust, 159(6), 382-4, 1993
- Flack MN: Hearing aid market developments. Current opinion in Otolaryngology & Head and Neck Surgery, 3(5), 332-336, 1995
- Goldstein J: Transcript from FDA Ear Nose and Throat Devices Advisory Panel Meeting, Washington DC, June 27-28, 1994

- ⁴⁴ Blamey PJ, Dowell RC, Brown AM, Clark GM: Clinical results with a hearing aid and a single-channel vibrotactile device for profoundly deaf adults. *Br J Audiol*, 19(3), 203-10, 1985
- ⁴⁵ Weisenberger JM: Evaluation of the Siemens Minifonator vibrotactile aid. *J Speech Hear Res*, 32(1), 24-32, 1989
- ⁴⁶ Cowan RSC, Galvin KL, Sarant JZ, Millard R, Blamey PJ, Clark GM: Improved electrovibratory speech processor: Tickle talker. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol Suppl* 166, 104(Number 9 Part 2), 454-6, 1995
- ⁴⁷ Verschuure J, van Benthem PP: Effect of hearing aids on speech perception in noisy situations. *Audiology*, 31(4), 205-21, 1992
- ⁴⁸ Henoch MA: Speech perception, hearing aid technology, and aural rehabilitation: a future perspective. *Ear Hear*, 12(6 Suppl), 187S-191S, 1991
- ⁴⁹ Lee LW, Humes LE, Wilde G: Evaluating performance with high-frequency emphasis amplification. *J Am Acad Audiol*, 4(2), 91-7, 1993
- ⁵⁰ Güttner W: Hörgerätetechnik. Thieme, Stuttgart, 1978
- ⁵¹ Halpin C, Thornton A, Hasso M: Low-frequency sensorineural hearing loss: clinical evaluation and implications for hearing aid fitting. *Ear Hear*, 15(1), 171-81, 1994
- ⁵² Van Tasell, DJ, Crain TR: Noise reduction hearing aids: release from masking and release from distortion. *Ear Hear*, 13(2), 114-21, 1992
- ⁵³ Balfour PB, Hawkins DB: A comparison of sound quality judgments for monaural and binaural hearing aid processed stimuli. *Ear Hear*, 13(5), 331-9, 1992
- ⁵⁴ Harrowen RG, Greener JD, Stephens SD: A double blind cross-over study of high-frequency emphasis hearing aids in individuals with noise-induced hearing loss. *Br J Audiol*, 21(3), 209-19, 1987
- ⁵⁵ Fowles DG: A profile of older Americans 1990. Washington DC: American Association of Retired Persons and the Administration on Aging. US Department of Health and Human Services, 1990
- ⁵⁶ Gates GA, Cooper JC, Kannel WB, Miller NJ: Hearing in the elderly: the Framingham cohort. *Ear Hear* 11, 247-256, 1990
- ⁵⁷ Mulrow CD, Aguilar C, Enciott JE, Tuley MR, Velez R, Charlip WS, Rhodes MC, Hill JA, De Nino LA: Quality-of-life changes and hearing impairment. A randomized trial. *Ann Intern Med* 113(3), 188-94, 1990
- ⁵⁸ Mulrow CD, Tuley MR, Aguilar C: Sustained benefits of hearing aids. *J Speech Hear Res*, 35(6), 1402-5, 1992
- ⁵⁹ Parving A, Sibelle P, West H: An audit of hearing aid quality in Denmark. *Br J Audiol*, 26(4), 239-44, 1992
- ⁶⁰ Vorwerk U, Begall K, Vorwerk W: Acceptance and hearing aid use by patients of retirement age (in the Magdeburg clinical area). *HNO*, 41(3), 119-22, 1993
- ⁶¹ Taylor KS: Self-perceived and audiometric evaluations of hearing aid benefit in the elderly. *Ear Hear*, 14(6), 390-4, 1993
- ⁶² Nabelek AK, Tucker FM, Letowski TR: Tolerant of background noises: relationship with patterns of hearing aid use by elderly persons. *J Speech Hear Res*, 32(3), 679-85, 1991
- ⁶³ Parving A, Philip B: Use and benefit of hearing aids in the tenth decade -- and beyond. *Audiology*, 30(2), 61-9, 1991
- ⁶⁴ Rosen J: Hearing impairment and hearing aid use in women over 65 years of age. *Med J Aust*, 160(2), 96, 1994
- ⁶⁵ Newman CW, Hug GA, Wharton JA, Jacobson GP: The influence of hearing aid cost on perceived benefit in older adults. *Ear Hear (United States)*, 14(4), 285-9, 1993
- ⁶⁶ Schum DJ: Responses of elderly hearing aid users on the hearing aid performance inventory. *J Am Acad Audiol*, 3(5), 308-14, 1992
- ⁶⁷ Smedley TC: Self-assessed satisfaction levels in elderly hearing aid, eyeglasses, and denture wearers. A cross-modality comparison. *Ear Hear*, 11(5 Suppl), 41-47, 1990
- ⁶⁸ Barringer F: Deaf community split on aid to hearing. To some, deafness is a birthright. *San Francisco Chronicle*, May 25, 1993, B3
- ⁶⁹ Pollard R: Psychological risks in childhood cochlear implantation. *Times Union*, Rochester NY, Jan 18, 1993
- ⁷⁰ Brown CL: The challenge. *TBC News* May, No. 36:5, 1991
- ⁷¹ Balkany TJ, Hodges AV: Misleading the deaf community about cochlear implantation in children. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol*, Suppl 166, 104(number 9 part 2), 1995
- ⁷² Niehaus HH, Helms J, Müller J: Are implantable hearing devices really necessary? *Ear Nose Throat J*, 74/4, 1995, 271-276
- ⁷³ Austin DF: Ossicular reconstruction. *Arch Otol* 84, 148, 1971
- ⁷⁴ Smith MFW, McElveen JT: Reconstruction of the sound-conducting mechanism. In: *Otologic Medicine and Surgery*. Ed. Alberti PW, Ruben RJ: Churchill Livingstone New York 1988
- ⁷⁵ Rivas JA, Correa OA: Ossiculoplasty with TORP prosthesis: 11 years experience. 3rd International Symposium on Transplants and Implants in Otology, Bordeaux, France, June 10-14, 1995
- ⁷⁶ Sheehy JL: TORPs and PORPs in tympanoplasty. *Clin Otolaryngol* 3, 451, 1978
- ⁷⁷ Brackmann DE, Sheehy JL: Tympanoplasty TORPs and PORPs. *Laryngoscope* 89, 108, 1979
- ⁷⁸ Goldenberg RA: Hydroxylapatite ossicular replacement prostheses: four-year experience. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg*, 106(3), 261-9, 1992
- ⁷⁹ Belal A, Ordner S: TORPs and PORPs. What happens in the middle ear? *Am J Otol* 2, 10, 1980
- ⁸⁰ Shinohara T, Saiki T, Gyo K, Yanagihara N: Long term follow-up study of ossicular reconstruction using hydroxyapatite prosthesis. 3rd International Symposium on Transplants and Implants in Otology, Bordeaux, France, June 10-14, 1995
- ⁸¹ Abu A, Babighian G, Trabalzini F: Surgical alternatives for incus replacement in middle ear diseases. 3rd International Symposium on Transplants and Implants in Otology, Bordeaux, France, June 10-14, 1995
- ⁸² Treace HT: Biomaterials in ossiculoplasty and history of development of prostheses for ossiculoplasty. *Otolaryngol Clin North Am*, 27(4), 655-62, 1994
- ⁸³ Garcia-Ibanez E, Garcia-Ibanez L: The universal Garcia-Ibanez middle ear prosthesis. 3rd International Symposium on Transplants and Implants in Otology, Bordeaux, France, June 10-14, 1995
- ⁸⁴ Douek E: 10 years of bioglass. 3rd International Symposium on Transplants and Implants in Otology, Bordeaux, France, June 10-14, 1995
- ⁸⁵ Schadel A, Thun G, Stork L, Metzler R: Immunodiffusion and immunohistochemical investigations on the reactivity of oxide ceramic middle ear implants. *ORL J Otorhinolaryngol Relat Spec*, 55(4), 216-21, 1993
- ⁸⁶ Browning GG: The aims of middle ear surgery to improve hearing. *J Laryngol Otol*, 107(1), 1-3, 1993
- ⁸⁷ Häusler R: (Surgical treatment possibilities of middle ear hearing loss.) *Ther Umsch*, 50(9), 653-62, 1993
- ⁸⁸ Blaney AW, Williams KR, Erre JP, Lesser TH, Portmann M: Problems in alloplastic middle ear reconstruction. *Acta Otolaryngol*, 112(2), 322-7, 1992
- ⁸⁹ Janssen C: Ueber die Verwendung von Knorpel bei gehörsverbessernden Operationen. 7th International Congress of Otology, Rhinology and Laryngology, Paris 1961
- ⁹⁰ Bujia J, Sittlinger M, Hammer C, Kastenbauer E: In vitro engineering of autologous cartilage transplants for otology. 3rd International Symposium on Transplants and Implants in Otology, Bordeaux, France, June 10-14, 1995
- ⁹¹ Harris I, Goodhill V: Functional viability of tragal autografts in tympanic surgery. *Laryngoscope* 77, 1191, 1967
- ⁹² Hall A, Rytznar C: Stapedectomy and autotransplantation of ossicles. *Acta Otolaryngol (Stockh)* 47, 318, 1957
- ⁹³ Smyth GDL, Kerr AG, Hassard TH: Homograft materials in tympanoplasty. *Otolaryngol Clin North Am* 10, 563, 1977
- ⁹⁴ Pearson CR, Cox HJ, Garth RJN: Ossicular reconstruction using dental homograft: long-term follow-up of a pilot study. 3rd

- International Symposium on Transplants and Implants in Otolaryngology, Bordeaux, France, June 10-14, 1995
- ⁹⁶ Bernecker F, Hörmann K, Donath K: (Animal experimental study of the biocompatibility of dentin and enamel as ear ossicle prosthesis). *HNO*, 41(5), 250-3, 1993
- ⁹⁷ Grote JJ: Results with a total artificial middle ear. 3rd International Symposium on Transplants and Implants in Otolaryngology, Bordeaux, France, June 10-14, 1995
- ⁹⁸ Stennert E, Walger M, Meister H, Schneidel W: "CoMEP": a complete middle ear prosthesis- experimental results. 3rd International Symposium on Transplants and Implants in Otolaryngology, Bordeaux, France, June 10-14, 1995
- ⁹⁹ Gouin JM, Ducroz V, Bouccara D, Sterkers O: Which biocompatible materials for ossicular replacement prosthesis? 3rd International Symposium on Transplants and Implants in Otolaryngology, Bordeaux, France, June 10-14, 1995
- ¹⁰⁰ Hildmann H, Rauchfuss A, Hildmann A: Indications and surgical treatment of large middle ear abnormalities. *HNO*, 40(6), 109-14, 1992
- ¹⁰¹ Ehasani B, Collo D: (Three years experience with ionomeric cement in reconstructive middle ear surgery.) *Laryngorhinotologie*, 73(7), 381-4, 1994
- ¹⁰² Rüdél C, Zöllner W: Ionomeric cement - A bone glue for device fixation. *Ear Nose Throat J*, 73(3), 189-91, 1994
- ¹⁰³ Kirikae I: The structure and function of the middle ear. The University of Tokyo Press, 1959
- ¹⁰⁴ Gersdorff M, Deggouj N: (Implantable hearing aids.) *Les aides auditives implantables*. *Rev Laryngol Otol Rhinol*, 112(4), 293-6, 1991
- ¹⁰⁵ Levenson MJ, Parisier SC: Implantable hearing devices. *Ear Nose Throat J*, 67(4), 285-92, 1988
- ¹⁰⁶ Brånemark P-I, Adell R, Breine U, Hansson BO et al: Intra-osseous anchorage of dental prostheses. Experimental studies. *Scand J Plastic Reconstr Surg*, 3:81-100, 1969
- ¹⁰⁷ Brånemark P-I, Hansson BO, Adell R, Breine U, et al: Osseointegrated implants in the treatment of the edentulous jaw. Experience from a 10-year period. *Scand J Plastic Reconstr Surg*, 16:1-132, 1977
- ¹⁰⁸ Brånemark P-I: Osseointegration. Scientific basis for clinical application. 3rd International Symposium on Transplants and Implants in Otolaryngology, Bordeaux, France, June 10-14, 1995
- ¹⁰⁹ Brånemark P-I, Zarb GA, Albrektsson T (Eds): *Tissue-integrated prostheses: Osseointegration in Clinical Density*. Chicago: Quintessence Publ, 1985
- ¹¹⁰ Thorngren KG: The Söderberg prize to Per-Ingvar Brånemark for osseointegrated implants. *Läkartidningen* 89(48), 4176-7, 1992
- ¹¹¹ Linder-Aronson S, Nordenram A, Anneroth G: Titanium implant anchorage in orthodontic treatment: an experimental investigation in monkeys. *Eur J Orthod* 12(4), 414-9, 1990
- ¹¹² Buser D, Warrar K, Karring T: Formation of periodontal ligament around titanium implants. *J Periodontol* 61(9), 597-601, 1990
- ¹¹³ Mitchell DL, Synnott SA, Van Decreek JA: Tissue reaction involving an intraoral skin graft and CP titanium abutments: a clinical report. *Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants* 5(1), 79-84, 1990
- ¹¹⁴ Parish SE: Titanium plasma sprayed (TPS) screw implants. *J Ala Dent Assoc* 74(1), 32-8, 1990
- ¹¹⁵ Lekholm U: Principles of osseointegration. *Arch Odontol Estomatol* 4(8), 393-405, 1988
- ¹¹⁶ El Charkawi HG: Residual ridge changes under titanium plasma-sprayed screw implants systems. *J Prosthet Dent* 62(5), 5767-80, 1989
- ¹¹⁷ Kinner U, Frenkel G, Frank P, Rahn R: Single support of atrophic edentulous mandible with endosseous implants. Modified method of implantation with Ledermann titanium plasma-coated screw implants (TPS). *ZWR* 98(10), 842, 844, 847-8, 1989
- ¹¹⁸ Farish SE, Pansch JL, Sherwood RL: Prosthetic management of unparallel titanium plasma-sprayed screw implants. *J Prosthet Dent* 61(2), 129-32, 1989
- ¹¹⁹ Kondell PA, Nordenram A, Landt H: Titanium implants in the treatment of edentulousness: influence of patient's age on prognosis. *Gerodontology* 4(6), 280-4, 1988
- ¹²⁰ Richter W, Lubberich AC: Titanium supraconstruction on endosseous implants. *Quintessenz* 41(12), 1965-77, 1990
- ¹²¹ Valentin I, Taieb A, Benhaim L, Franquin JC, Houri A: Analysis of bone-implant stress distribution. Finite element modeling. *Cah Prothese* 72, 142-53, 1990
- ¹²² Salvato A, Baldoni M, Simion M, Polcan M: Osseointegrated implants. Theoretical basis and clinical aspects. *Dent Cadmos* 58(10), 12-20, 1990
- ¹²³ Tomikowska K, Tomitowski J: Brånemark method for preparation of titanium implants integrating with bone. *Protet Stomatol*, 40(3), 97-102, 1990
- ¹²⁴ Paterson DJ, Foster FL, Smith PF: Clinical applications of osseointegrated implants. *J Can Dent Assoc*, 56(5), 411-6, 1990
- ¹²⁵ Steinberg AD, Willey R, Drummond JL: In-vivo comparison of clot formation on titanium and hydroxyapatite-coated titanium. *J Periodontol*, 63(12), 990-4, 1992
- ¹²⁶ Fenton A: The role of dental implants in the future. *J Am Dent Assoc*, 123(1), 36-42, 1992
- ¹²⁷ Quiney RE, Brimble E, Hodge M: Maxillary sinusitis from dental osseointegrated implants. *J Laryngol Otol*, 104(4), 333-4, 1990
- ¹²⁸ Passi P, Terribili Wiel Marin V, Miotti A: Histologic investigation on two titanium screw dental implants in humans. *Quintessenz Int* 20(6), 429-34, 1989
- ¹²⁹ Girgis M: The interface between bone, soft tissue and dental implants. *Aust Prosthodont J* 3, 43-8, 1989
- ¹³⁰ Deporter DA, Watson PA, Pilliar RM, Howley TP, Winslow J: A histological evaluation of a functional endosseous, porous-surfaced, titanium alloy dental implant system in the dog. *J Dent Res* 67(9), 1190-5, 1988
- ¹³¹ Keller JC, Draughn RA, Wightman JPO, Dougherty WJ, Meletiou SD: Characterization of sterilized CP titanium implant surfaces. *Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants* 5(4), 360-7, 1990
- ¹³² Aparicio Magallon C, Olove Moncho J: Comparative surface microanalysis of Brånemark implants which fail to osseointegrate. *Rev Actual Odontostomatol Esp*, 50(394), 59-74, 1990
- ¹³³ Lynch SE, Buser D, Hernandez RA, Weber HP, Stich H, Fox CH, Williams RC: Effects of the platelet-derived growth factor/insulin-like growth factor-I combination on bone regeneration around titanium dental implants. Results of a pilot study in beagle dogs. *J Periodontol*, 62(11), 710-6, 1991
- ¹³⁴ Sennerby L, Ericson LE, Thomsen P, Lekholm U, Astrand P: Structure of the bone-titanium interface in retrieved clinical oral implants. *Clin Oral Implants Res*, 2(3), 103-11, 1991
- ¹³⁵ Kondell PA, Soder PO, Landt H, Frithiof L, Anneroth G, Engstrom PE, Olsson ML: Gingival fluid and tissues around successful titanium and ceramic implants. A comparative clinical, laboratory, and morphologic study. *Acta Odontol Scand*, 49(3), 169-73, 1991
- ¹³⁶ Ohno K, Sugimoto A, Shiota T, Michi K, Ohtani S, Yamagata K, Donath K: Histologic findings of apatite-titanium complex dental implants in the jaws of dogs. *Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol*, 71(4), 426-9, 1991
- ¹³⁷ Donley TG, Gillette WB: Titanium endosseous implant-soft tissue interface: a literature review. *J Periodontol* 62(2), 153-60, 1991
- ¹³⁸ Listgarten MA, Buser D, Steinemann SG, Donath K, Lang NP, Weber HP: Light and transmission electron microscopy of the intact interfaces between non-submerged titanium-coated epoxy resin implants and bone or gingiva. *J Dent Res*, 71(2), 364-71, 1992

- 139 Zablotsky M, Meffert R, Caudill R, Evans G: Histological and clinical comparisons of guided tissue regeneration on dehiscent hydroxylapatite-coated and titanium endosseous implants surfaces: a pilot study. *Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants*, 6(3), 294-303, 1991
- 140 Buser D, Schenk RK, Steinemann S, Fiorellini JP, Fox CH, Stich H: Influence of surface characteristics on bone integration of titanium implants. A histomorphometric study in miniature pigs. *J Biomed Mater Res*, 25(7), 889-902, 1991
- 141 Mesaros MG: Osseointegration and the dental endosseous titanium implant interface. *J Mich Dent Assoc* 71(6), 269-75, 1989
- 142 Breime J, d'Hoedt B, Schulte W, Wadewitz V: Contribution to the functional surface structure of endosseous implants. *Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants*, 6(1), 37-41, 1991
- 143 Siirila HS, Kononen M: The effect of topical fluorides on the surface of commercially pure titanium. *Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants*, 6(1), 50-4, 1991
- 144 Brånemark P-I: Introduction to osseointegration. In: Brånemark P-I, Zarb G, Albrektsson T, eds. *Tissue-integrated prosthesis*. Chicago, Ill: Quintessence Publishing Co, p.11-76, 1985
- 145 Tjellström A: Vibratory stimulation of the cochlea through a percutaneous transducer. *Adv Audiol* 4:44, 1988
- 146 Tjellström A, Lindström J, Hallen U et al.: Osseointegrated titanium implants in the temporal bone: A clinical study of bone-anchored hearing aids. *Am J Otol* 2:304-10, 1981
- 147 Tjellström A, Lindström J, Hallen U et al.: Direct bone anchorage of external hearing aids. *J Biomed. Eng* 5:59, 1983
- 148 Tjellström A, Albrektsson T, Lundström CG, et al.: Intraosseous transducer for hearing by bone conduction. *Perioperative measurements*. *J Biomed Eng* 7:149, 1985
- 149 Tjellström A, Portmann D: Osseointegrated implants in facial prosthesis and hearing aids. *Rev Laryngol Otol Rhinol*, 113(5), 439-45, 1992
- 150 Tjellström A, Lindström J, Hallen O, Albrektsson T, Brånemark P-I: Osseointegrated titanium implants in temporal bone. *Am J Otol*, 2:304, 1981
- 151 Tjellström A, Rosenhall U, Lindström J, et al.: Five-year experience with skin-penetrating bone-anchored implants in the temporal bone. *Acta Otolaryngol (Stockh)* 95:568-575, 1983
- 152 Håkansson B, Tjellström A, Rosenhall U: Hearing thresholds with direct bone conduction versus conventional bone conduction. *Scand Audiol* 13:3-13, 1984
- 153 Håkansson B, Tjellström A, Rosenhall U: Acceleration levels at hearing thresholds with direct bone conduction versus conventional bone conduction. *Acta Otolaryngol* 100:240-252, 1985
- 154 Håkansson B: The bone-anchored hearing aid - engineering aspects (Thesis; technical report No.144). Göteborg, Sweden: School of Electrical Engineering, Chalmers University of Technology, 1984
- 155 Håkansson B, Tjellström A, Rosenhall U, Carlsson P: The bone-anchored hearing aid. Principal design and a psychoacoustical evaluation. *Acta Otolaryngol* 100(3-4), :229-39, 1985
- 156 Håkansson B, Carlsson P: Skull simulator for direct bone conduction hearing devices. *Scand Audiol* 18:91-8, 1989
- 157 Håkansson B, Carlsson P, Ringdahl A: Determination of force thresholds for hearing by direct bone conduction. Technical report No 1:89. Göteborg, Sweden: Research Laboratory of Medical Electronics, Chalmers University of Technology, 1989
- 158 Håkansson B, Tjellström A, Carlsson P: Percutaneous vs transcutaneous transducers for hearing by direct bone conduction. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 102:339-44, 1990
- 159 Håkansson B, Linden G, Tjellström A, Ringdahl A, Jacobsson M, Carlsson P, Erlandson B-E: Ten years of experience with the Swedish bone-anchored hearing system. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol Suppl* 151, Oct 1990, Vol 99 Nr 10 part 2
- 160 Håkansson B, Carlsson PU, Tjellström A: The bone-anchored hearing aid: principal design and audiometric results. *Ear Nose Throat J*: 73(9), 670-5, 1994
- 161 Brandt A: On sound transmission characteristics of the human skull in vivo (Thesis; technical report No 61L). Göteborg, Sweden: School of Electrical Engineering, Chalmers University of Technology, 1989
- 162 Albrektsson T, Jansson T, Lekholm U: Osseointegrated dental implants. *Dent Clin North Am*, 30:151, 1986
- 163 Albrektsson T, Zarb G, Worthington P, Eriksson AR: La eficacia a largo plazo de los implantes dentales utilizados actualmente. Una revision propuesta de criterios de éxito. *Archivos de Odonto-Estomatología*, 3:211-228, 1987
- 164 Albrektsson T, Jacobson M: Bone-metal interface in osseointegration. *J Prosth Dent* 57:597-607
- 165 Albrektsson T, Brånemark P-I, Hansson HA, Kasemo S et al.: The interface zone of inorganic implants in vivo. Titanium implants in bone. *Ann Biomed Eng*, 1:1-27, 1983
- 166 Albrektsson T: The response of bone to titanium implants. *CRC Crit Rev Biocomp* 1:53-84, 1984
- 167 Eriksson RA, Albrektsson T: The effect of heat on bone regeneration: An experimental study in the rabbit using the bone growth chamber. *J Oral Maxillofac Surg*, 42:705-711, 1984
- 168 Eriksson RA: Heat induced bone tissue injury. An in vivo investigation of heat tolerance of bone tissue and temperature rise in the drilling of cortical bone (thesis). University of Göteborg, Sweden, 1984
- 169 Jacobsson M, Tjellström A, Tomsen P, Albrektsson T: Soft tissue infection around a skin penetrating osseointegrated implant. A case report. *Scand J Plast Reconstr Surg* 21:225-8, 1987
- 170 Jacobsson M: On bone behavior after irradiation (thesis). University of Göteborg, Sweden, 1985 cp255
- 171 Holgers KM, Tjellström A, Bjursten LM, et al.: Soft tissue reaction around percutaneous implants: A clinical study of soft tissue conditions around skin-penetrating titanium implants for bone-anchored hearing aids. *Am J Otol* 9:56-59, 1988
- 172 Linden G, Tjellström A, Berlinger N: Clinical results with bone-anchored hearing aids. In: *New dimensions in otorhinolaryngology-head and neck surgery*, Vol 2, Elsevier Science Publishers B V, Amsterdam, 1985
- 173 Linden G, Ringdahl A, Tjellström A, Jacobsson M, Carlsson P, Håkansson B: Ten years experience with the bone anchored hearing device. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol*, 1988
- 174 Lindeman P, et al.: Clinical experience with the bone-anchored hearing aid. *Scand Audiol* 16:37, 1987
- 175 Adell R, Lekholm U, Rockler B, Brånemark P-I: A 15-year study of osseointegrated implants in the treatment of the edentulous jaw. *Int J Oral Surg* 10:387-416, 1981
- 176 Carlsson LV: On the development of a new concept for orthopedic implant fixation (thesis). University of Göteborg, Sweden, 1989
- 177 Carlsson P, Håkansson B: A transducer for hearing by direct bone conduction. Technical report No 2:88. Göteborg, Sweden: Research Laboratory of Medical Electronics, Chalmers University of Technology, 1988
- 178 Carlsson P, Håkansson B, Ringdahl A: Force threshold for hearing by direct bone conduction. *J Acoust Soc Am*, 97(2), 1124-9, 1995
- 179 Carlsson P, Håkansson B, Rosenhall U, Tjellström A: A speech-to-noise ratio test with the bone-anchored hearing aid: a comparative study. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 94:421-6, 1986
- 180 Johansson C, Albrektsson T: Integration of screw implants in the rabbits. A 1-year follow up of removal torque of titanium implants. *Int J Oral Max Fac Implants*, 2:69-75, 1987
- 181 Yamanaka E, Tjellström A, Jacobsson M, Albrektsson T: Long-term observation on removal torque of directly bone-anchored implants in man. *Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants*, 6(5) 495-501, 1991
- 182 Bonding P, Holm P, Jönsson M, Salomon G: Det knogleforankrede høreapparat (Bone-anchored hearing aid, BAHA), *Ugeskr Laeger* 152:667-70, 1990

- 163 Bonding P, Ahlgren P, Dige-Petersen H: Permanent, skin penetrating, bone-anchored titanium implants. A clinical study of host-reaction in bone and soft tissue. *Acta Otolaryngol*, 112(3), 455-61, 1992
- 164 Bonding P, Jönsson MH, Salomon G, Ahlgren P: The bone-anchored hearing aid. Osseointegration and audiological effect. *Acta Otolaryngol Suppl*, 492, 41-5, 1992
- 165 Steinemann SG, Eulenberger I, Mäusli PA, Schroeder A: Adhesion of bone to titanium. In: Biological and biomechanical performance of biomaterials, (Eds) Christel P, Meunier A, Lee AIC. *Advances in Biomaterials*, Vol.6, 409-414, 1986
- 166 Strid K-G: Radiographic results. In: Tissue-integrated prosthesis: Osseointegration in clinical dentistry, 187-198, (eds) Brånemark P-I, Zarb GA, Albrektsson T, Chicago: Quintessence Publ, 1985
- 167 Tjellström A, Granström G: Long-term follow-up with the bone-anchored hearing aid: a review of the first 100 patients between 1977 and 1985. *Ear Nose Throat J*, 73(2), 112-4, 1994
- 168 Tjellström A: Osseointegration: a one-stage or two-stage procedure? A preliminary report. Proceedings of the Second International Symposium on Transplants and Implants in Otolaryngology, Matsuyama, Ehime, Japan, April 1-5, 1991, Transplants and Implants in Otolaryngology II, pp 237-238, Kugler Publications, Amsterdam/New York 1992
- 169 Tjellström A, Granström G: One-stage procedure to establish osseointegration: a zero to five years follow-up report. *J Laryngol Otol* 109(7), 593-598, 1995
- 170 Loukota RA, Isaksson SG, Linner EL, Blomqvist JE: A technique for inserting endosseous implants in the atrophic maxilla in a single stage procedure. *Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg*, 30(1), 46-9, 1992
- 171 Barzilay I, Graser GN, Iranpour B, Natiella JR: Immediate implantation of a pure titanium implant into an extraction socket: report of a pilot procedure. *Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants*, 6(3), 277-84, 1991
- 172 Meffert RM: Chemotherapeutic mouthrinses as adjuncts in implant dentistry. *Am J Dent*, 2 Spect, 317-21, 1989
- 173 Ong ES, Newman HN, Wilson M, Bulman JS: The occurrence of periodontitis-related microorganisms in relation to titanium implants. *J Periodontol*, 63(3), 200-5, 1992
- 174 Stefani LA: The care and maintenance of the dental implant patient. *J Dent Hyg* 62(9), 464-6, 1988
- 175 Tjellström A: An analysis of soft tissue reactions around skin-penetrating implants. Proceedings of the Second International Symposium on Transplants and Implants in Otolaryngology, Matsuyama, Ehime, Japan, April 1-5, 1991, Transplants and Implants in Otolaryngology II, pp 233-235, Kugler Publications, Amsterdam/New York 1992
- 176 Somers T, De Cubber J, Daemers K, Govaerts P, Offeciers FE: The bone anchored hearing aid and auricular prosthesis. *Acta Otorhinolaryngol Belg*, 48(4), 343-9, 1994
- 177 Sennarby L, Lekholm U, Ericson LE: Soft-tissue response to clinically retrieved titanium cover screws reimplanted in the rat abdominal wall. *Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants*, 4(3), 233-9, 1989
- 178 Mombelli A, Buser D, Lang NP: Colonization of osseointegrated titanium implants in edentulous patients. Early results. *Oral Microbiol Immunol* 3(3), 113-20, 1988
- 179 Gitto CA, Plata WG, Schaaf NG: Evaluation of the peri-implant epithelial tissue of percutaneous implant abutments supporting maxillofacial prostheses. *Int J Oral maxillofac Implants*, 9(2), 197-206, 1994
- 180 Holgers KM, Roupe G, Tjellström A, Bjursten LM: Clinical, immunological and bacteriological evaluation of adverse reactions to skin-penetrating titanium implants in the head and neck region. *Contact Dermatitis*, 27(1), 1-7, 1992
- 181 Holgers KM, Thomsen P, Tjellström A: Persistent irritation of the soft tissue around an osseointegrated titanium implant. Case report. *Scand J Plast Reconstr Surg Hand Surg*, 28(3), 225-30, 1994
- 182 Holgers KM, Thomsen P, Tjellström A, Ericsson LE: Electron microscopic observations on the soft tissue around clinical long-term percutaneous titanium implants. 3rd International Symposium on Transplants and Implants in Otolaryngology, Bordeaux, France, June 10-14, 1995
- 183 Holgers KM, Bjursten LM, Thomsen P, Ericson LE, Tjellström A: Experience with percutaneous titanium implants in the head and neck: a clinical and histological study. *J Invest Surg* 2(1), 7-16, 1989
- 184 Lyberg T, Tjellström A: Craniofacial prostheses. Clinical application of titanium implants for retention of facial prostheses and bone-anchored hearing aids. *Tidsskr Nor Laegeforen* 108(25), 2009-12, 1988
- 185 Assemat-Tessandier X, Sansemet JJ: Surgical guide for prosthetic technique for Brånemark osseointegrated implants. *Cah Prothese* 69, 76-87, 1990
- 186 Ueda M, Kaneda T, Matsuki M, Iizuka T, Jacobsson M, Tjellström A: Biomechanical analysis of temporal bone in screw implant insertion. Proceedings of the Second International Symposium on Transplants and Implants in Otolaryngology, Matsuyama, Ehime, Japan, April 1-5, 1991, Transplants and Implants in Otolaryngology II, 239-244, Kugler Publications, Amsterdam/New York 1992
- 187 Johansson CB, Albrektsson T: A removal torque and histomorphometric study of commercially pure niobium and titanium implants in rabbit bone. *Clin Oral Implants Res*, 2(1), 24-9, 1991
- 188 Lopez Arranz JS, de Vicente Rodriguez JC, Valle Soto ME, Sicilia Felechosa A, Alvarez Alvarez I: Osseointegration of IMZ implants. *Rev Eur Odontostomatol*, 2(5), 319-24, 1990
- 189 Lefkove MD, Beals RP: Immediate loading of cylinder implants with overdentures in the mandibular symphysis: the titanium plasma-sprayed screw technique. *J Oral Implantol*, 16(4), 265-71, 1990
- 190 Bowman AE, Gammage DD, Meffert RM, Cassingham RJ, Davenport WD: Comparison of the soft and osseous tissue responses of loaded and unloaded IMZ-implants. *Int J Periodontics Restorative Dent* 10(4), 300-11, 1990
- 191 Kohri M, Cooper EP, Ferracane JL, Waite DF: Comparative study of hydroxyapatite and titanium dental implants in dogs. *J Oral Maxillofac Surg* 48(12), 1265-73, 1990
- 192 Ken JN, Block MS, Finger IM, Guerra L, Larsen H, Misiek DJ: Biointegrated hydroxyapatite-coated dental implants: 5-year clinical observations. *J Am Dent Assoc* 121(1), 18-22, 1991
- 193 Roberts WE, Helm FR, Marshall KJ, Gongloff RK: Rigid endosseous implants for orthodontic and orthopedic anchorage. *Angle Orthod* 59(4), 247-56, 1989
- 194 Rieger MR, Adams WK, Kinzel GL, Brose MO: Finite element analysis of bone-adapted and bone-bonded endosseous implants. *J Prosthet Dent* 62(4), 436-40, 1989
- 195 Tjellström A: Personal communication, 1993
- 196 Jacobsson M, Albrektsson T, Tjellström A: Tissue-integrated implants in children. *Int J Pediatr Otolaryngol*, 24(3), 235-43, 1992
- 197 Ars B, Casselman J: Preoperative computed tomography (CT) in patients requiring a bone-anchored hearing aid. 3rd International Symposium on Transplants and Implants in Otolaryngology, Bordeaux, France, June 10-14, 1995
- 198 Sewerin IP: Errors in radiographic assessment of marginal bone height around osseointegrated implants. *Scan J Dent Res*, 98(5), 428-33, 1990
- 199 Homiak AW, Cook PA, De Boer J: Effect of hygiene instrumentation on titanium abutments: a scanning electron microscopy study. *J Prosthet Dent*, 67(3), 364-9, 1992
- 200 Mylanus EA, Cremers CW, Snik AF, van den Berge NW: Clinical results of percutaneous implants in the temporal bone. *Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 120(1), 81-5, 1994
- 201 Tjellström A, Granström G: Update on clinical results of bone anchored hearing aid (BAHA). International symposium on electronic implants in otology and conventional hearing aids. Walt Disney World, Florida, USA, November 11-14, 1993

- ²¹² Aguado Blass F, Antoli Candela Cano F: (Brånemark bone-anchored implants for the adaptation of conductive hearing aids.)
Implantes osteointegrados tipo Brånemark para la adaptación de audifonos de vía ósea. Acta Otorrinolaringol Esp, 41(3),
169-72, 1990
- ²¹³ Cremers CW, Snik AF, Beynon AJ: (A hearing aid anchored in the cranial bone for amplification of bone conduction.) Ned
Tijdschr Geneesk 135(11), 468-71, 1991
- ²¹⁴ Khanna SM, Corliss ELR: Consideration in stimulating the cochlea via a bone-anchored vibrator. In Van Steenberghe D (ed):
Tissue integration in oral and maxillofacial reconstruction, Excerpta Medica, Amsterdam 1986
- ²¹⁵ Portmann D: B.A.H.A.: experience from Bordeaux. 3rd International Symposium on Transplants and Implants in Otolaryngology,
Bordeaux, France, June 10-14, 1995
- ²¹⁶ Triglia JM, Belus JF, Zanaret M, Kaplanski P, Delorenzi J, Cannoni M: La prothèse auditive: ancrage osseux B.A.H.A.:
indications, résultats. 3rd International Symposium on Transplants and Implants in Otolaryngology, Bordeaux, France, June 10-14,
1995
- ²¹⁷ Nielsen LH, Olsen SO, Vesterhauge S, Bretlau P: Experience with direct bone conduction hearing instruments (BAHA).
International symposium on electronic implants in otology and conventional hearing aids. Walt Disney World, Florida,
USA, November 11-14, 1993
- ²¹⁸ Liepert DR, Topka JC: The Nobelpharma auditory system bone-anchored hearing aid: the Edmonton experience. J
Otolaryngol 23(6), 411-8, 1994
- ²¹⁹ Mylanus EA, Beynon AJ, Snik AF, Cremers CW: Percutaneous titanium implantation in the skull for the bone-anchored
hearing aid. J Invest Surg 7(4), 327-32, 1994
- ²²⁰ Rydzewski B, Pruszeck A, Szemja Z, Chmielecka K: The application and usage of the bone-anchored hearing aids
(BAHA). Otolaryngol Pol, 48(6), 563-71, 1994
- ²²¹ Federspil P, Kurt P, Koch A: (Bone-anchored epitheses and audioprotheses: 4-years' experience with the Brånemark system
in Germany). Rev Laryngol Otol Rhinol, 113(5), 431-7, 1992
- ²²² Candela Cano FA, Aguado Blass F: Brånemark bone-anchored implants for hearing aid adaptation. Otorhinolaryngology,
Spain Sept. 10-15, 1989, 1221-1229
- ²²³ Håkansson BEV, Carlsson UP, Tjellström A: The bone anchored hearing aid - Design principles, clinical results and research
direction. International symposium on electronic implants in otology and conventional hearing aids. Walt Disney World,
Florida, USA, November 11-14, 1993
- ²²⁴ Tjellström A, Lindström J, Nylen O, Albrektsson T, Brånemark PI, Birgersson B, Nero M, Sylven C: The bone anchored
auricular episthesis. Laryngoscope 91:811, 1981
- ²²⁵ Stevenson DS, Proops DW, Wake MJ, Deadman MJ, Worollo SJ, Hobson JA: Osseointegrated implants in the management of
childhood ear abnormalities: the initial Birmingham experience. J Laryngol Otol, 107(6), 502-9, 1993
- ²²⁶ Granström G, Bergström K, Tjellström A: The bone-anchored hearing aid and bone-anchored episthesis for congenital ear
malformations. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg, 109(1), 46-53, 1993
- ²²⁷ Jacobsson M, Tjellström A, Fine L, Andersson H: Retrospective study of osseointegrated skin-penetrating titanium fixtures
used for retaining facial prostheses. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants, 7(4), 523-8, 1992
- ²²⁸ Jacobsson M, Tjellström A, Fine L, Jansson K: An evaluation of auricular prosthesis using osseointegrated implants. Clin
Otolaryngol, 17(6), 482-6, 1992
- ²²⁹ Raivio M, Akaan-Penttilä E, Tuomala K: What happens outside of the O.R.? Experiences of a management project with
bilateral microtia by means of B.A.H.A. and aural prosthesis. 3rd International Symposium on Transplants and Implants in
Otolaryngology, Bordeaux, France, June 10-14, 1995
- ²³⁰ Kohler S, Schmelzle R, Stemmann H: (STECO titanium magnets. A new magnetic attachment.) HNO, 42(3), 173-6, 1994
- ²³¹ Snik AFM, Mylanus EAM, Cremers CWRJ: Free-field measurements to compare the bone anchored hearing aid (BAHA) with
conventional bone conductors. 3rd International Symposium on Transplants and Implants in Otolaryngology, Bordeaux, France,
June 10-14, 1995
- ²³² Snik AFM, Mylanus EAM, Cremers CWRJ: The bone anchored hearing aid compared to conventional hearing aids.
Audiological results and patients' opinions. International symposium on electronic implants in otology and conventional
hearing aids. Walt Disney World, Florida, USA, November 11-14, 1993
- ²³³ Abramson M, Fay TH, Kelly JP, Wazen JJ, Linden G, Tjellström A: Clinical results with a percutaneous bone-anchored
hearing aid. Laryngoscope 99:707, 1989
- ²³⁴ Tjellström A, Jacobsson M, Norvell B, Albrektsson T: Patient's attitudes to the bone-anchored hearing aid. Results of a
questionnaire study. Scand Audiol 18(2), 119-23, 1989
- ²³⁵ Håkansson BEV, Carlsson PU, Stenfelt SPY: The bone-anchored hearing aid for pure sensorineural hearing loss. 3rd
International Symposium on Transplants and Implants in Otolaryngology, Bordeaux, France, June 10-14, 1995
- ²³⁶ Bonding P, Nielsen LH, Pedersen U, Brask T: The Danish BAHA file. 3rd International Symposium on Transplants and
Implants in Otolaryngology, Bordeaux, France, June 10-14, 1995
- ²³⁷ Snik AFM, Cremers CWRJ, Mylanus EAM, Hombergen GCHJ: BAHA compared to air-conduction hearing aid in patients
matched according to sensorineural hearing loss. 3rd International Symposium on Transplants and Implants in Otolaryngology,
Bordeaux, France, June 10-14, 1995
- ²³⁸ Cremers CW, Snik FM, Beynon AJ: Hearing with the bone-anchored hearing aid (BAHA, HC 220) compared to a conventional
bone-conduction hearing aid. Clin Otolaryngol, 17(3), 275-9, 1992
- ²³⁹ Snik AF, Mylanus EA, Cremers CW: Speech recognition with the bone-anchored hearing aid determined objectively and
subjectively. Ear Nose Throat J, 73(2), 115-7, 1994
- ²⁴⁰ Browning GG, Gatehouse S: Estimation of the benefit of bone-anchored hearing aids. Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol, 103(11),
872-8, 1994
- ²⁴¹ Mylanus EA, Snik FM, Cremers CW, Jorritsma FF, Verschuure H: Audiological results of the bone-anchored hearing aid
HC200: multicenter results. Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol 103(5Pt1), 368-74, 1994
- ²⁴² Mylanus EA, Snik AF, Jorritsma FF, Cremers CW: Influence of the thickness of the skin and subcutaneous tissue covering the mastoid on
bone conduction thresholds obtained transcutaneously versus percutaneously. Scand Audiol 23(3), 201-3, 1994
- ²⁴³ Vernon J, Brummett R, Denniston R, Doyle P: Evaluation of an implantable type hearing aid by means of cochlear potentials.
Volta Rev, 1, 20-9, 1972
- ²⁴⁴ Dormer KJ, Richard G, Hough J, Nordquist RE: The use of rare-earth magnet couplers in cochlear implants. Laryngoscope 91,
1812-20, 1981
- ²⁴⁵ Dormer KJ, Richard G, Hough J, Hewett T: The cochlear implant (auditory prosthesis) utilizing rare earth magnets. Am J Otol,
2, 22-7, 1980
- ²⁴⁶ Hough JVD, McGee M, Himelick T, et al.: The surgical technique for implantation of the temporal bone stimulator (Audiant
ABC). Am J Otol 7 (5): 315-21, 1986

- 158 Hough JVD, Vernon J, Dormer K, Himelick T: Experiences with implantable hearing devices and a presentation of a new device. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol* 90:60-65, 1986
- 159 Hough JVD, Himelick T, Johnson B: An implantable bone conduction hearing device, Audiant Bone Conductor (ABC); Update on our experiences. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol* 95:498-504, 1986
- 160 Hough JV, Wilson N, Dormer KJ, Rohrer M: The Audiant bone conductor: update of patient results in North America. *Am J Otol*, 15(2), 189-97, 1994
- 161 Johnson R, Meikle M, Vernon J, Schleuning A: An implantable bone conduction hearing device. *Am J Otol*, Suppl 9, 93-100, 1988
- 162 Weber BA, Roush J: Implantable bone-conduction hearing device: practical considerations. *J Am Acad Audiol*, 2(2), 123-7, 1991
- 163 McKennan KX, Sheaffer DB: Anchoring device for the Xomed Audiant at-the-ear bone conductor. *Laryngoscope* 99:766, 1989
- 164 Welling DB, Glasscock ME, Woods CI, Sheffrey RC: Unilateral sensorineural hearing loss rehabilitation. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg*, 105(6), 771-6, 1991
- 165 Walsh ST: Restoration of binaural hearing with the Audiant implant following acoustic neuroma surgery (letter). *Ear Nose Throat J*, 73, (5), 340, 1994
- 166 Furia F, Frayssé B, Urgell H, Honegger A: (A hearing implant: indications, technique and results.) *Implant Audiant: indications, technique et résultats. Ann Otolaryngol Chir Cervicofac*, 105(8), 601-8, 1988
- 167 Gatehouse S, Browning GC: The output characteristics of an implanted bone conduction prosthesis. *Clin Otolaryngol*, 15(6), 503-13, 1990
- 168 Gates GA, Hough JV, Gatti WM, Bradley WH: The safety and effectiveness of an implanted electromagnetic hearing device. *Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg*, 115(8), 924-30, 1989
- 169 Roush J, Rauch SD: Clinical application of an implantable bone conduction hearing device. *Laryngoscope*, 100(3), 291-5, 1990
- 170 Welling DB: Implantable Bone Conduction Hearing Device. (Letter). *Laryngoscope* 102:1200, 1992
- 171 van der Hulst RJ, Dreschler WA, Tange RA: First clinical experiences with an implantable bone conduction hearing aid at the University of Amsterdam. *Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol*, 250(2), 69-72, 1993
- 172 Browning GC: The British experience of an implantable, subcutaneous bone conduction hearing aid (Xomed Audiant). *J Laryngol Otol*, 104(7), 534-8, 1990
- 173 Whitehead E: Experience with a subcutaneous implantable bone conduction hearing aid (Xomed Audiant) in a district hospital. *J Laryngol Otol*, 105(10), 828-31, 1991
- 174 Pulec JL: Indications and results of the use of the Audiant for unilateral sensorineural hearing loss. International symposium on electronic implants in otology and conventional hearing aids. Walt Disney World, Florida, USA, November 11-14, 1993
- 175 Tange RA, Zuidema T, vdBerg R, Dreschler WA: Experiences with the new Audiant XA-II implant and the behind-the-ear (BTE) device. *ORL J Otorhinolaryngol Relat Spec (Switzerland)*, 56(2), 78-82, 1994
- 176 Amor JC, Manrique M, Huarte A, Fernandez S: (Results of osteointegrated prosthesis of Audiant type.) *Resultados con prótesis osteointegrada tipo Audiant. Acta Otorrinolaringol Esp*, 45(2), 83-6, 1994
- 177 Dunham ME, Friedman HI: Audiologic management of bilateral external auditory canal atresia with the bone conducting implantable hearing device. *Cleft Palate J* 27(4), 369-73, 1990
- 178 Hough JVD: Long term results with the Xomed Audiant® Bone Conductor. International symposium on electronic implants in otology and conventional hearing aids. Walt Disney World, Florida, USA, November 11-14, 1993
- 179 Causse JB: Clinical experience with the Xomed-Audiant. International symposium on electronic implants in otology and conventional hearing aids. Walt Disney World, Florida, USA, November 11-14, 1993
- 180 Wade PS, Halik JJ, Chasin M: Bone conduction implants: transcutaneous vs. percutaneous. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg*, 106(4), 412-3, 1992
- 181 Puharich HK, Lawrence JL: US-Patent No. 3,563,246
- 182 Mahoney JL: The audio implant: 1961 - 1971: state of the art. in: Yanagihara N, Suzuki J.-I. (ed.): *Transplants and Implants in Otology II*. Kugler Publications, Amsterdam, New York, 1992, 359-364
- 183 Mahoney JL: US-patent No. 3,557,775
- 184 Fisch U: *Tympanoplasty, Mastoidectomy and Stapes Surgery*. Thieme Medical Publishers, Inc. New York, 1994
- 185 Causse JB, Lopez A, Juberthie L, Olivier JC: Stapedotomy: the JB Causse technique. *Ann Acad Med Singapore* 20(5), 618-23, 1991
- 186 Gherini S, Causse JB, Griffin G: (Gherini-Causse endo otoprobe and HGM argon laser. Value in the surgery of ear abnormalities.) *Sonde de Gherini-Causse et laser argon HGM. Interet dans la chirurgie des malformations d'oreille. Ann Otolaryngol Chir Cervicofac* 197(6), 418-22, 1990
- 187 Causse JB, Causse JR, Parahy C: Stapedotomy technique and results. *Am J Otol*, 6(1), 68-71, 1985
- 188 Causse JB, Causse JR: Technique for otosclerosis. *Am J Otol* 5(5), 392-6, 1984
- 189 Bartolomeo JR, Ellis M: The argon laser in otology. *Laryngoscope* 90, 178, 1980
- 190 Gherini S, Horn KL, Causse JB, McArthur GR: Fiberoptic argon laser stapedotomy: is it safe? *Am J Otol*, 14(3), 283-9, 1993
- 191 Causse JB, Gherini S, Horn KL: Surgical treatment of stapes fixation by fiberoptic argon laser stapedotomy with reconstruction of the annular ligament. *Otolaryngol Clin North Am* 26(3), 395-416, 1993
- 192 Perkins RC: Laser stapedotomy for otosclerosis. *Laryngoscope*, 90, 228-240, 1980
- 193 Perkins R, Curto FS: Laser stapedotomy: a comparative study of prostheses and seals. *Laryngoscope* 102(12Pt1), 1321-7, 1992
- 194 Escudero LH, Castro AO, Drummond M et al.: Argon laser in human tympanoplasty. *Arch Otolaryngol* 105, 252, 1979
- 195 Wanamaker HH, Silverstein H: Compatibility of the argon and KTP lasers with middle ear implants. *Laryngoscope* 103(6), 609-13, 1993
- 196 Welling B: Auditory stimulation of the inner ear via the semicircular canals. International symposium on electronic implants in otology and conventional hearing aids. Walt Disney World, Florida, USA, November 11-14, 1993
- 197 Suzuki J: 3rd International Symposium on Transplants and Implants in Otology, Bordeaux, France, June 10-14, 1995
- 198 Suzuki J, Kadera K, Suzuki M, Ashikawa H: Further clinical experiences with middle-ear implantable hearing aids: indications and sound quality evaluation. *ORL J Otorhinolaryngol Relat Spec*, 51(4), 229-34, 1989
- 199 Saiki T, Gyo K, Yanagihara N: (Audiological evaluation of the middle ear implant - speech discrimination under noise circumstances). *Nippon Jibiinkoka Gakkai Kaiho*, 93(4), 566-71, 1990
- 200 Saiki T, Gyo K, Yanagihara N: (Audiological evaluation of the middle ear implant - temporal auditory acuity.) *Nippon Jibiinkoka Gakkai Kaiho*, 93(3), 413-9, 1990
- 201 Gyo K, Yanagihara N, Saiki T, Hinohira Y: Present status and outlook of the implantable hearing aid. *Am J Otol*, 11(4), 250-3, 1990
- 202 Yanagihara N, Aritomo H, Yamanaka E, Gyo K: Implantable hearing aid. Report of the first human applications. *Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg*, 113(8), 869-72, 1987
- 203 Yanagihara N, Suzuki J.-I. (ed.): *Transplants and Implants in Otology II*. Kugler Publications, Amsterdam, New York, 1992

- ¹⁰⁴ Suzuki JI: Is a totally implantable hearing aid realistic? 3rd International Symposium on Transplants and Implants in Otolaryngology, Bordeaux, France, June 10-14, 1995
- ¹⁰⁵ Yanagihara N: Partial implantable prosthesis of the middle ear: piezo-electric device, the Japanese experience. 3rd International Symposium on Transplants and Implants in Otolaryngology, Bordeaux, France, June 10-14, 1995
- ¹⁰⁶ Yabe T, Takeda E, Kodera K, Suzuki JI: Implantation of a partially implantable piezoelectric middle ear implant. 3rd International Symposium on Transplants and Implants in Otolaryngology, Bordeaux, France, June 10-14, 1995
- ¹⁰⁷ Saiki T, Gyo K, Yanagihara N: Hearing acuity of the implantable hearing aid. 3rd International Symposium on Transplants and Implants in Otolaryngology, Bordeaux, France, June 10-14, 1995
- ¹⁰⁸ Gyo K, Goode RL, Miller C: Stapes vibration produced by the output transducer of an implantable hearing aid. Experimental study. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg, 113(10), 1078-81, 1987
- ¹⁰⁹ Yanagihara N, Sato H, Gyo K: Partially implantable hearing aid using piezoelectric ceramic ossicular vibrator. International symposium on electronic implants in otology and conventional hearing aids. Walt Disney World, Florida, USA, November 11-14, 1993
- ¹¹⁰ Suzuki JI, Kodera K, Nagai K: From the long term clinical results of partially implantable middle ear implant. International symposium on electronic implants in otology and conventional hearing aids. Walt Disney World, Florida, USA, November 11-14, 1993
- ¹¹¹ Suzuki J, Kodera K, Nagai K, Yabe T: Long-term clinical results of the partially implantable piezoelectric middle ear implant. Ear Nose Throat J, 73(2), 104-7, 1994
- ¹¹² Yanagihara N, Gyo K, Sato H, Yamanaka E, Saiki T: Implantable hearing aid in fourteen patients with mixed deafness. Acta Otolaryngol Suppl, 458, 90-4, 1988
- ¹¹³ Olivier JC, Sanguy C, Cannoni M: Middle ear electronic implants: hopes and problems. International symposium on electronic implants in otology and conventional hearing aids. Walt Disney World, Florida, USA, November 11-14, 1993
- ¹¹⁴ Kodera K, Suzuki JI, Nagai K, Yabe T: Sound evaluation of partially implantable middle ear implant. Comparative study of frequency response. International symposium on electronic implants in otology and conventional hearing aids. Walt Disney World, Florida, USA, November 11-14, 1993
- ¹¹⁵ Wilska A: Eine Methode zur Bestimmung der Hörschwellenamplitude des Trommelfells bei verschiedenen Frequenzen. Skand Arch Physiol 72:161-5, 1935
- ¹¹⁶ Wilska A: A direct method for determining threshold amplitudes of the eardrum at various frequencies; in Kobrak, The middle ear, 76-79 (University of Chicago Press, Chicago), 1959
- ¹¹⁷ Rutschmann J: Magnetic audition-auditory stimulation by means of alternating magnetic fields acting on a permanent magnet fixed to the eardrum. IRE Trans Med Electronics 6:22, 1959
- ¹¹⁸ Goode RL: An implantable hearing aid - state of the art. Trans Am Acad Ophthal Oto-lar 74:128-139, 1970
- ¹¹⁹ Goode RL: Acoustical properties of the external and middle ear. International symposium on electronic implants in otology and conventional hearing aids. Walt Disney World, Florida, USA, November 11-14, 1993
- ¹²⁰ Goode RL: Toward an implantable hearing aid. H A J 28: 10, 1975
- ¹²¹ Goode RL: Implantable hearing aid may be ready in five years. Audicibel 26:68, 1977
- ¹²² Goode RL: Implantable hearing aids. Otolaryngol Clin North Am 11:155-61, 1978
- ¹²³ Goode RL, Aritomo H, Gonzales J, et al.: The implantable hearing aid. In Van Stenberghe D (ed): Tissue integration in Oral and Maxillo-facial Reconstruction. Amsterdam, Excerpta Medica, p.199-208, 1986
- ¹²⁴ Goode RL: Current status of electromagnetic implantable hearing aids. Otolaryngol Clin North Am 22: 201-9, 1989
- ¹²⁵ Goode RL: Stapes vibration produced by the output transducer of an implantable hearing aid. Experimental study. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 113 (10): 1078-81, 1987
- ¹²⁶ Goode RL, Nishihara S: Experimental models of ossiculoplasty. Otolaryngol Clin North Am 27(4), 663-75, 1994
- ¹²⁷ Goode RL: Clinical evaluation of a new nonelectric all-in-the-ear hearing device for mild hearing loss. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 94 (3): 343-50, 1986
- ¹²⁸ Goode RL: "Middle ear function, biological variation and otosurgical alchemy: can we turn tin ears into gold?" Commentary Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 112:923-24, 1986
- ¹²⁹ Goode RL, Nakamura K, Gyo K, Aritomo H: Comments on "Acoustic Transfer Characteristics in Human Middle Ears studied by a SQUID Magnetometer Method (J Acoust Soc Am 82, 1646-1654, 1987), J Acoust Soc Am 86(6), 2446-9, 1989
- ¹³⁰ Goode RL: History and evolution of the implantable middle ear hearing device. International symposium on electronic implants in otology and conventional hearing aids. Walt Disney World, Florida, USA, November 11-14, 1993
- ¹³¹ Goode RL: Implantable Hearing Devices. Med Clin North Am, 75(6), 1261-6, 1991
- ¹³² Goode RL: Middle ear transmission disorders by laser-Doppler vibrometry (Letter). Acta Otolaryngol, 114(6), 679-81, 1994
- ¹³³ Goode RL: Tympanostomy tube removal (letter). Laryngoscope, 103(11Pt1), 1305-7, 1993
- ¹³⁴ Maniglia AJ, Ko WH, Zhang RX, Dolgin SR, Rosenbaum ML, Montague FW: Electromagnetic implantable middle ear hearing device of the ossicular-stimulating type: principles, designs, and experiments. Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol, Suppl.136, 1988
- ¹³⁵ Vernon J: The implantable hearing instrument. Hearing Instruments, 27:10-12, 1976
- ¹³⁶ Watanabe T: Responses of primary auditory neurons to electromagnetic driving of the ear drum. Jap J Physiol 15:92-100, 1965
- ¹³⁷ Wilpizeski C, Spector M: A simple implantable electromechanical middle ear. Trans Penns Acad Ophthal Otol 32:41-46, 1979
- ¹³⁸ Fredrickson JM, Tomlinson DR, Davis ER, et al.: Evaluation of an electromagnetic implantable hearing aid. Can J Otolaryngol 2:53, 1973
- ¹³⁹ Rutschmann J, Page HJ, Fowler EP Jr: Auditory stimulation: Alternating magnetic fields acting on a permanent magnet fixed to the eardrum. Read before the American Physiological Society Meeting, Philadelphia, 1958
- ¹⁴⁰ Gyo K, Goode RL: Measurement of stapes vibration driven by the ceramic vibrator of the middle ear implant - human temporal bone experiments. Adv Audiol 4:107, 1988
- ¹⁴¹ Ko WH, Maniglia AJ, Zhang R: A preliminary study on the electromagnetic implantable hearing device. Proceedings of the Ninth Annual Conference of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biological Society 1:1890, 1987
- ¹⁴² Shannon R: Principles of electrical stimulation of middle, inner ear and brainstem. International symposium on electronic implants in otology and conventional hearing aids. Walt Disney World, Florida, USA, November 11-14, 1993
- ¹⁴³ Ko W: Engineering principles of mechanical stimulation of middle ear. International symposium on electronic implants in otology and conventional hearing aids. Walt Disney World, Florida, USA, November 11-14, 1993
- ¹⁴⁴ Sultan A: Electrical stimulation of middle and inner ear in Guinea pigs. International symposium on electronic implants in otology and conventional hearing aids. Walt Disney World, Florida, USA, November 11-14, 1993
- ¹⁴⁵ Hough JVD, Vernon J, Himelick T, Meikle M, Richard G, Dormer K: A middle ear implantable hearing device for controlled amplification of sound in the human: a preliminary report. Laryngoscope 97:141-151, 1987
- ¹⁴⁶ Treace D of Xomed-Treace Corp.: Personal communication 1993
- ¹⁴⁷ Hough J, Baker RS: Implantable hearing devices. In: Myers EN: Advances in Otolaryngology-Head and Neck Surgery. Chicago, Year Book Medical Publishers, 1-24, 1988
- ¹⁴⁸ Hough et al.: US Patent 4'606'329

- 360 Hough et al.: US Patent 5'015'225
- 361 Clong A, Moushegian GM, Bringewald R, Rupert AL, Gerken GM: Magnetically coupled stimulation of the ossicular chain: measurements in kangaroo rat and man. *J Acoust Soc Am*, 2, 694-6, 1972
- 362 Hough JVD: Our experiences with electromagnetic hearing devices. International symposium on electronic implants in otology and conventional hearing aids. Walt Disney World, Florida, USA, November 11-14, 1993
- 363 Fredrickson: US patent 3'870'832
- 364 Deddens AE, Wilson EP, Fredrickson JM: Totally implantable hearing aids: the effect of skin thickness on microphone function. *Am J Otolaryngol*, 11(1), 1-4, 1990
- 365 Wilson EP, Deddens AE, Lesser TH, Fredrickson JM: Implantable hearing aids: changes in the auditory-evoked potential of the monkey in response to increased loading of the stapes. *Am J Otolaryngol*, 11(3), 149-52, 1990
- 366 Fredrickson JM: Ongoing investigations into the practicality of an implantable electromagnetic hearing aid for moderate to severe sensorineural hearing loss. International symposium on electronic implants in otology and conventional hearing aids. Walt Disney World, Florida, USA, November 11-14, 1993
- 367 Maniglia AJ: Implantable hearing devices: State of the art. *Otolaryngol Clin North Am* 22, 175, 1989
- 368 Maniglia AJ, Ko WH, Beres A, et al.: Electromagnetic implantable hearing device of the ossicular-stimulating type. In: Sacristan T (ed.): *Otolaryngology-Head and Neck Surgery*. Amsterdam, Kugler/Ghedini, 1233, 1989
- 369 Maniglia A, Ko WH, Sprecher RC et al.: Designs, development and analysis of a newer electromagnetic semi-implantable middle ear hearing device. In: Yanagihara N, Suzuki J (eds.): *Proceedings of the 2nd International Symposium on Implants and Transplants in Otology*. Amsterdam, Kugler/Ghedini, 1-5, 1992
- 370 Maniglia A, Ko WH, Zhang RX, Dolgin SR, Rosenbaum ML, Montague FW: Electromagnetic implantable middle ear hearing device of the ossicular-stimulating type: principles, designs, and experiments. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol (Suppl)* 136, 1, 1988
- 371 Maniglia: US patent 5'015'224
- 372 Maniglia AJ, Ko WH, Rosenbaum M, Falk T, Zhu WL, Frenz NW, Werning J, Masin J, Stein A, Sabri A: Contactless semi-implantable electromagnetic middle ear device for the treatment of sensorineural hearing loss. Short-term and long-term animal experiments. *Otolaryngol Clin N Am*, 28(1), 1995
- 373 Maniglia AJ, Ko WH, Rosenbaum M, Zhu WL, Werning J, Belser R, Drago P, Falk T, Frenz W: A contactless electromagnetic implantable middle ear device for sensorineural hearing loss. *Ear Nose Throat J*, 73(2), 78-90, 1994
- 374 Maniglia AJ, Ko WH, Zhu W, Werning J, Belser R, Rosenbaum M, Falk T, Frenz W: Contactless, semi-implantable electromagnetic hearing device for the treatment of sensorineural hearing loss. International symposium on electronic implants in otology and conventional hearing aids. Walt Disney World, Florida, USA, November 11-14, 1993
- 375 Chole RA: Personal communication, 1992
- 376 Werning J, Maniglia A, Anderson J: Biomechanical assessment of a new adhesive bone cement for otologic surgery. *Am J Otol*, (in press)
- 377 Maniglia A: Personal communication 1994
- 378 Maniglia AJ: Contactless semi-implantable electromagnetic middle ear device for the treatment of sensorineural hearing loss. Acute and chronic animal experiments. 3rd International Symposium on Transplants and Implants in Otology, Bordeaux, France, June 10-14, 1995
- 379 Lenkauskas E: Totally Implantable Hearing Aid Device. *Transplants and Implants in Otology II*, Kugler Publications, 371-75, 1992
- 380 Lenkauskas E: Reconstruction of the ossicular chain using a multistrand wire string prosthesis. *Am J Otol*, 11, 290-96, 1990
- 381 US patent 4'957'507
- 382 US patent 4'936'305
- 383 US patent 4'817'607
- 384 Kartush JM, McGee TM, Graham MD, Kulick KC, LaRouere MJ, Heide J: Electromagnetic semi-implantable hearing device: an update. *Otolaryngology and Head and Neck Surgery*, 1991 Jan, 104(1):150
- 385 McGee TM, Kartush JM, Heide JC, Bojrab DL, Clemis JD, Kulick KC: Electromagnetic semi-implantable hearing device: phase I. Clinical trials. *Laryngoscope*, 1991 Apr, 101(4 Pt 1):355-60
- 386 Kartush JM: Electromagnetic ossicular augmentation device. International symposium on electronic implants in otology and conventional hearing aids. Walt Disney World, Florida, USA, November 11-14, 1993
- 387 Tos M, Salomon G, Bonding P: Implantation of electromagnetic ossicular replacement device. *Ear Nose Throat J*, 73(2), 98-100, 102-3, 1994
- 388 Kartush JM, Tos M: Electromagnetic ossicular augmentation device. In: Maniglia A. (ed.) *Middle and inner ear electronic implantable devices for partial hearing loss*. *Otolaryngol Clin North Am*, 28(1), 155-72, 1995
- 389 Heide et al.: US patent 4'840'178
- 390 Heide et al.: US patent 4'800'884
- 391 Goode RL, Glatte T: Audition via Electromagnetic Induction. *Arch Otolaryngol* 98:23, 1973
- 392 Goode RL: Implantable Hearing Aids. *Otolaryngol Clinics of North America*, 11:155-161, 1978
- 393 Goode RL, Perkins R: Implantable hearing devices. Instructional course at the Annual Meetings of the American Academy of Otolaryngology-Head and Neck Surgery.
- 394 Goode RL: Electromagnetic middle ear hearing device - Research and clinical applications. International symposium on electronic implants in otology and conventional hearing aids. Walt Disney World, Florida, USA, November 11-14, 1993
- 395 US patent 4'817'609
- 396 Perkins R: The canal recontour procedure. Product information, ReSound Inc. Woodside, CA, USA, 1991
- 397 Perkins R, Pluvigne V: The EarLens® System: A new method of sound transduction to the human ear - Current status. International symposium on electronic implants in otology and conventional hearing aids. Walt Disney World, Florida, USA, November 11-14, 1993
- 398 Goode: Personal communication, San Diego, 1996
- 399 Dumon T, Zennaro O, Aran JM, Bébér JP: Piezoelectric middle ear implant. Experimental results. International symposium on electronic implants in otology and conventional hearing aids. Walt Disney World, Florida, USA, November 11-14, 1993
- 400 Dumon T, Zennaro O, Darrouzet V, Aran JM, Bébér JP: Développement d'un vibreur piézo-électrique pour l'implant d'oreille moyenne. Etat des travaux. 3rd International Symposium on Transplants and Implants in Otology, Bordeaux, France, June 10-14, 1995
- 401 Bébér JP, Dumon T, Zennaro O et al.: Implants d'oreille moyenne: Actualité sur notre recherche. In: Arnette (ed): *Proceedings of the 24th French National Congress of Otorhinolaryngology*, Paris, September 1991
- 402 Dumon T, Aran JM, Bébér JP: Prothèse auditive implantable: Développement d'un vibreur piézo-électrique implantable dans l'oreille moyenne. Résultats expérimentaux. In: Arnette (ed): *Proceedings of the 26th French National Congress of Otorhinolaryngology*, Paris, September 1993
- 403 Dumon T, Zennaro O, Charlet de Sauvage R, et al.: Implants d'oreille moyenne: Développement d'un prototype humain. *Rev Laryngol Otol Rhinol (Bord)*, 114, 147, 1993

- ³⁹³ Zennaro O, Dumon T, Erre JP et al.: Piezo-electric middle ear implant hearing aid experimental model in guinea pig. In: Moricci JP, Plonsey R, Coatrieux JL, et al. (eds): Proceedings of the 14th Annual International Conference of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society, Paris, October-November 1992
- ³⁹⁴ Dumon T, Zennaro O, Aran JM, Bébér JP: Piezoelectric middle ear implant preserving the ossicular chain. *Otolaryngol Clin N Am*, 28(1), 173-187, 1995
- ³⁹⁵ Spindel JH, Corwin JT, Ruth RA, et al.: The basis for a round window electromagnetic implantable hearing aid. Proceedings of the 13th Annual Conference of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society, Orlando, 1191-92, 1991
- ³⁹⁶ Spindel JH, Ruth RA, Lambert PR: Round window electromagnetic (RWEM) implantation hearing aid: a frequency/place specific auditory brainstem response study. International symposium on electronic implants in otology and conventional hearing aids. Walt Disney World, Florida, USA, November 11-14, 1993
- ³⁹⁷ Spindel JH, Lambert PR, Ruth RA: The round window electromagnetic implantable hearing aid approach. *Otolaryngol Clin N Am*, 28(1), 189-205, 1995
- ³⁹⁸ Welling DB, Barnes DE: Acoustic stimulation of the semicircular canals. *Otolaryngol Clin N Am*, 28(1), 207-219, 1995
- ³⁹⁹ Matutinovic T, Matutinovic Z: Magneto-motor stimulation of the organ of hearing (with special reference to its application after radical ear trepanation). International symposium on electronic implants in otology and conventional hearing aids. Walt Disney World, Florida, USA, November 11-14, 1993
- ⁴⁰⁰ Wever EG, Lawrence M: *Physiological Acoustics*. Princeton University Press, 1954, Princeton, New Jersey
- ⁴⁰¹ Guinan JJ, Peake WT: Middle-ear characteristics of anesthetized cats. *J Acoust Soc Am*, 41:1237-1261, 1967
- ⁴⁰² Hüttenbrink KB, Lindorfer HW: (Teeth as prosthesis materials for reconstruction of disrupted ossicular chain) Zähne als Prothesenmaterial zur Rekonstruktion der zerstörten Ossikelkette. *HNO*, 41(9), 440-5, 1993
- ⁴⁰³ Hüttenbrink KB: Manipulating the mobile stapes during tympanoplasty: the risk of stapedial luxation. *Laryngoscope*, 103(6), 668-72, 1993
- ⁴⁰⁴ Decraemer WF, Dirckx JJ, Funnell WRJ: Shape and derived geometrical parameters of the adult human tympanic membrane measured with a phase-shift Moiré interferometer. *Hearing Research*, 51(1), 107-22, 1991
- ⁴⁰⁵ Kurokawa H, Goode RL: Treatment of tympanic membrane retraction with holmium laser. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 112/4, 512-519, 1995
- ⁴⁰⁶ Dirckx JJ, Decraemer WF: Area changes and volume displacement of the human tympanic membrane under static pressure. *Hear Res*, 62(1), 99-104, 1992
- ⁴⁰⁷ Decraemer WF, Khanna SM, Funnell WR: Malleus vibration mode changes with frequency. *Hear Res*, 54(2), 305-18, 1991
- ⁴⁰⁸ Goode RL, Killian M, Nakamura K, Nishihara S: New knowledge about the function of the human middle ear: development of an improved analog model. *Am J Otol*, 15(2), 145-54, 1994
- ⁴⁰⁹ Decraemer WF, Khanna SM, Funnell WR: Method for determining three-dimensional vibration in the ear. *Hear Res*, 77(1-2), 19-37, 1994
- ⁴¹⁰ Hüttenbrink KB: The mechanics of the middle-ear at static air pressures: the role of the ossicular joints, the function of the middle-ear muscles and the behavior of stapedial prostheses. *Acta Otolaryngol Suppl* 451, 1-35, 1988
- ⁴¹¹ Hüttenbrink KB, Pfautsch M: (The ear ossicular joints in the scanning electron microscopy image.) *Die Gelenke der Gehörknöchelchen im rasterelektronischen Bild*. *Laryngol Rhinol Otol*, 66(4), 176-9, 1987
- ⁴¹² Hüttenbrink KB: (Mechanics of the ear ossicles in static pressures. I. The normal middle ear.) *Die Mechanik der Gehörknöchelchen bei statischen Drücken. I. Normales Mittelohr*. *Laryngol Rhinol Otol*, 67(2), 45-52, 1988
- ⁴¹³ Hüttenbrink KB: (Mechanics of the ear ossicles in static pressures. II. Impaired joint function and surgical reconstruction of the ossicle chain.) *Die Mechanik der Gehörknöchelchen bei statischen Drücken. II. Behinderte Gelenkfunktion und operative Kettenrekonstruktion*. *Laryngol Rhinol Otol*, 67(3), 100-5, 1988
- ⁴¹⁴ Wengen DF, Nishihara S, Kurokawa H, Goode RL: Measurements of the stapes superstructure. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol*, 104/4, 311-316, 1995
- ⁴¹⁵ Donaldson JA, Duckert LG, Lambert PM, Rubel EW: *Surgical anatomy of the temporal bone*. 4th ed., Raven Press, New York 1992
- ⁴¹⁶ Sarraf R, Torres A, Guzman AG, Lostale F, Whyte J: Functional structure of human auditory ossicles. *Acta Anatomica*, 144(3):189-195, 1992
- ⁴¹⁷ Olzewski J: [The morphology of the ear ossicles in humans during development]. *Anatomischer Anzeiger*, 171(3):187-191, 1990
- ⁴¹⁸ Pauw BK, Pollak AM, Fisch U: Utricle, saccule, and cochlear duct in relation to stapedotomy. A histologic human temporal bone study. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol* 100(12):966-70, 1991
- ⁴¹⁹ Pau HW, Leitner H, Hartwein J: Untersuchungen zur Bruchfestigkeit der Stapesfussplatte. Druckbedingte Innenohrschädigung operierter Ohren durch perforierende TORP-Prothesen? *Laryngo-Rhino-Otol* 70:10-13, 1991
- ⁴²⁰ Gundersen T: Prostheses in the ossicular chain. University Park Press, Baltimore 1971
- ⁴²¹ Hough JVD: Malformations and anatomical variations seen in the middle ear during operations on the stapes. Monograph of the American Academy of Otolaryngology-Head and Neck Surgery, Alexandria VA, 1961
- ⁴²² Schuknecht HF: *Stapedectomy*. Little, Brown and Company, Boston, 1971
- ⁴²³ Djeric D, Savic D: [Variations of the position of the stapes in the fossula of the round window and their surgical value]. *Annales d'Oto-Laryngologie et de Chirurgie Cervico-Faciale*, 105(4):313-5, 1988
- ⁴²⁴ Savic D, Djeric D: Anatomical variations and relations of the stapes and the facial canal significant for surgery of otosclerosis. *Rev Laryngol*, 196:105-108, 1985
- ⁴²⁵ Schuring AG, Lippy WH: An incus replacement prosthesis: the ossicle cup. *Arch Otolaryngol* 104:439-441, 1978
- ⁴²⁶ Krause EM: Hearing results with clothespin ossiculoplasty: A preliminary report on the Krause modified Schuring ossicle-cup prosthesis (clothespin prosthesis). *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* (in press)
- ⁴²⁷ Hüttenbrink KB: Personal communication, San Diego 1996
- ⁴²⁸ Sarraf R, Garcia Guzman A, Torres A: Morphological variations of human ossicula tympani. *Acta Anatomica*, 131(2):146-9, 1988
- ⁴²⁹ Marquet J: The incudo-malleal joint. *J Laryngol Otol*, 95:543-565, 1981
- ⁴³⁰ Wengen DF, Pfaltz CR, Uyar Y: Long Term Results in Otosclerosis Surgery: Substitution of Stapes by Cartilage Graft. 28 years of Experience. In: Charachon R, Garcia-Ibanez E (eds), Long-Term Results and Indications in Otology and Otoneurosurgery, Kugler & Ghedini Publications, Amsterdam, 1991, 269-274
- ⁴³¹ Wengen DF, Pfaltz CR, Uyar Y, Arnoux A: L'influence de l'âge sur les résultats de la stapedectomie. *Revue Officielle de la Société Française d'ORL*, No.7, 1991: 27-32
- ⁴³² Wengen DF, Pfaltz CR, Uyar Y: The influence of age on the results of stapedectomy. *Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol*, 249:1-4, 1992
- ⁴³³ Békésy G: *Experiments in hearing*. New York, McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1960
- ⁴³⁴ Bolz EA, Lim DV: Morphology of the stapediovestibular joint. *Acta Otolaryngol (Stockh)*, 73:10-17, 1972
- ⁴³⁵ Kobrak HG: *The middle ear*. Chicago, University Press, 1959

- ⁴³⁶ Hüttenbrink KB, Hudde H: (Studies of sound condition in the reconstructed middle ear with a hydrophone. Initial results) Untersuchungen zur Schalleitung durch das rekonstruierte Mittelohr mit einem Hydrophon. Erste Ergebnisse. HNO, 42(1), 49-57, 1994
- ⁴³⁷ Hüttenbrink KB: Steigbügelluxation und Innenohreröffnung bei der Tympanoplastik. (Stapes dislocation and opening in the inner ear due to tympanoplasty). Laryngorhinotologie, 70(8), 395-401, 1989
- ⁴³⁸ Hüttenbrink KB: Die Cochlea-Schädigung durch Mittelohr-Operationen. (Cochlear damage caused by middle ear surgeries). Laryngol Rhinol Otol, 70(2), 66-71, 1991
- ⁴³⁹ Hüttenbrink KB: Die Bewegungen von Stapes-Piston-Prothesen bei Änderungen des statischen Luftdrucks. (Movements of stapes-piston prostheses in changes in static air pressure). Laryngol Rhinol Otol, 67(5), 240-4, 1988
- ⁴⁴⁰ Hüttenbrink KB: Die Mechanik und Funktion des Mittelohres. Teil 1: Die Ossikelkette und die Mittelohrmuskeln. (The mechanics and function of the middle ear. Part 1: The ossicular chain and middle ear muscles). Laryngol Rhinol Otol 71 (11), 545-51, 1992
- ⁴⁴¹ Hüttenbrink KB: Micromechanics of the ossicular chain and its significance for middle ear prostheses. International symposium on electronic implants in otology and conventional hearing aids. Walt Disney World, Florida, USA, November 11-14, 1993
- ⁴⁴² Goode RL: Personal communication 3-24-1994 (letter).
- ⁴⁴³ Hüttenbrink KB: Die Bewegung der Gehörknöchelchen durch die Mittelohr-Muskulatur (Movement of the ear ossicles by middle ear muscle contraction). Laryngol Rhinol Otol, 68(11), 614-21, 1989
- ⁴⁴⁴ Hüttenbrink KB: Zur Fixationstheorie der Mittelohrmuskelfunktion (The fixation theory of middle ear muscle function). Laryngol Rhinol Otol 67(8), 404-11, 1988
- ⁴⁴⁵ Hüttenbrink KB: Untersuchungen über die Festigkeit und knöcherne Struktur konservierter Gehörknöchelchen. (The hardness and osseous structure of preserved ear ossicles). Laryngol Rhinol Otol 67(10), 506-12, 1988
- ⁴⁴⁶ Domazier HG: New substituted Sm-Co-alloys: Preparation and magnet properties. Proceedings of the Second International Workshop on Rare Earth-Cobalt magnets and their Applications, Dayton Ohio, USA, June 1976, paper #VI-3
- ⁴⁴⁷ Nishihara S, Aritomo H, Goode RL: Effect of changes in mass on middle ear function. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg, 109(5), 899-910, 1993
- ⁴⁴⁸ Goode RL: Personal communication, 1992
- ⁴⁴⁹ Vacuumschmelze GmbH, Hanau, Germany: VACOMAX[®], product description
- ⁴⁵⁰ Hough J, Dormer KJ, Baker RS, Meikle M, Himelick T: Middle ear implantable hearing device: ongoing animal and human evaluation. Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol, 97, 650-658, 1988
- ⁴⁵¹ Parkin JL, Randolph LJ, Parkin BD: Multichannel (Ineraid) cochlear implant update. Laryngoscope 103(8), 835-40, 1993
- ⁴⁵² Parkin JL, Stewart BE: Multichannel cochlear implantation: Utah-design. Laryngoscope 98(3), 262-5, 1988
- ⁴⁵³ Dorman MF, Smith L, Parkin JL: Loudness balance between acoustic and electric stimulation by a patient with a multichannel cochlear implant. Ear Hear 14(4), 290-2, 1993
- ⁴⁵⁴ Dorman MF, Smith LM, Dankowski K, McCandless G, Parkin JL: Long-term measures of electrode impedance and auditory thresholds for the Ineraid cochlear implant. J Speech Hear Res 35(5), 1126-30, 1992
- ⁴⁵⁵ Parkin JL, Dankowski MK: Speech performance by patients with multichannel cochlear implants. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 95(2) 205-9, 1986
- ⁴⁵⁶ Parkin JL, Eddington DK, Orth JL, Brackmann DE: Speech recognition experience with multichannel cochlear implants. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg, 93(5), 639-45, 1985
- ⁴⁵⁷ Parkin JL, Randolph LJ: Auditory performance with simultaneous intracochlear multichannel stimulation. Laryngoscope 101(4Pt1), 379-83, 1991
- ⁴⁵⁸ Dorman MF, Dankowski K, MacCandless G, Parkin JL, Smith L: Longitudinal changes in word recognition by patients who use the Ineraid cochlear implant. Ear Hear 11(6), 455-9, 1990
- ⁴⁵⁹ Parkin JL, Stewart BE, Dankowski K, Haas LJ: Prognosticating speech performance in multichannel cochlear implants patients. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 101(3), 314-9, 1989
- ⁴⁶⁰ Harnsberger HR, Dart DJ, Parkin JL, Smoker WR, Osborn AG: Cochlear implant candidates: assessment with CT and MR imaging. Radiology, 164(1), 53-7, 1987
- ⁴⁶¹ Dorman MF, Dankowski K, McCandless G, Parkin JL, Smith L: Vowel and consonant recognition with the aid of a multichannel cochlear implant. Q J Exp Psychol 43(3), 585-601, 1991
- ⁴⁶² Dorman MF, Smith M, Smith L, Parkin JL: The pitch of electrically presented sinusoids. J Acoust Soc Am 95(3), 1677-9, 1994
- ⁴⁶³ Parkin JL, Parkin MJ: Multichannel cochlear implantation with percutaneous pedestal. Ear Nose Throat J, 73(3), 156-64, 1994
- ⁴⁶⁴ Parkin JL: Cochlear implantation by multichannel percutaneous pedestal. International symposium on electronic implants in otology and conventional hearing aids. Walt Disney World, Florida, USA, November 11-14, 1993
- ⁴⁶⁵ Brodie H: Personal communication 1993
- ⁴⁶⁶ Parkin JL: Percutaneous pedestal in cochlear implantation. Ann Otol Rhino Laryngol 99(10Pt1), 796-800, 1990
- ⁴⁶⁷ Tjellström A: Personal communication 1994
- ⁴⁶⁸ Buser D, Weber HP, Bragger U: The treatment of partially edentulous patients with ITI hollow-screw implants: presurgical evaluation and surgical procedures. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants, 5(2), 165-75, 1990
- ⁴⁶⁹ Van Gool AV, Van Beek GJ: Type F hollow cylinder implant (ITI). Acta Stomatol Belg 86(3), 211-7, 1989
- ⁴⁷⁰ Schroeder A, Buser DA: ITI-system. Basic and clinical procedures. Shigaku, 77(SPEC), 1267-88, 1989
- ⁴⁷¹ Van Beek GJ, Versteegh PA, van der Veld RG, Rittersma J, van Gool AV, Koppendraaijer J, Smolders JJ: The single hollow titanium cylinder implant (ITI). Ned Tijdschr Tandheelkd 96(3), 95-9, 1989
- ⁴⁷² Suzuki J-I, Shono H, Koga K, Akiyama T: Early studies and the history of development of the middle ear implant in Japan. Adv Audiol, Vol 4, pp 1-14, Karger, Basel 1988
- ⁴⁷³ Metting Van Rijn AC, Peper A, Grimbergen CA: Amplifiers for bioelectric events: a design with a minimal number of parts. Med Biol Eng Comput, 32(3), 305-10, 1994
- ⁴⁷⁴ Phonak Corporation, Stäfa Zürich: PICS system, an all-in-the ear canal hearing aid. 1992
- ⁴⁷⁵ Leventon WI: Three-channel instrument solves hearing problem. Siemens Corporation: Triton hearing aids. Design News, 6-7-93, 91-92
- ⁴⁷⁶ Békésy Gv: Ueber den Knall und die Theorie des Hörens. Physik Ztschr, 34:577, 1933
- ⁴⁷⁷ Békésy Gv: Ueber die nichtlineare Verzerrung des Ohres. Ann Physik, 20:809, 1934
- ⁴⁷⁸ Békésy Gv: Zur Physik des Mittelohres und über das Hören bei fehlerhaftem Trommelfell. Akust Ztschr, 1:13, 1936
- ⁴⁷⁹ Békésy Gv: Ueber die mechanisch-akustischen Vorgänge beim Hören. Acta Otolaryngol, 27:281-291, 388-396, 1939
- ⁴⁸⁰ Békésy Gv: Ueber die Messung der Schwingungsamplitude der Gehörknöchelchen mittels einer kapazitiven Sonde. Akust Ztschr, 6:1, 1941
- ⁴⁸¹ Békésy Gv: Ueber die Schallausbreitung bei Knochenleitung. Ztschr f Hals Nas u Ohrenhk, 47:403, 1941
- ⁴⁸² Békésy Gv, Rosenblith WA: The early history of hearing observations and theories. J Acoust Soc Am, 20:727, 1948
- ⁴⁸³ Frank O: Die Leitung des Schalls im Ohr. Sitzungsber d Bayr Akad d Wiss, Math-Phys Klasse, 11; 1923

- ⁴⁸⁴ Ball GR: Otologists test ears with Optical Laser Interferometry. *Photonics Spectra* Aug:96-97, 1992
- ⁴⁸⁵ Goode RL, Ball G, Nishihara S: Measurement of umbo vibration in human subjects - method and possible clinical applications. *Am J Otol*, 14(3), 247-51, 1993
- ⁴⁸⁶ àWengen DF, Ball G, Nishihara S, Goode RL: Location of the induction coil in relation to the magnet in an implantable electromagnetic hearing aid: an experimental study. ARO Meeting, St.Petersburg Florida, USA, February 14-18, 1993
- ⁴⁸⁷ Ball G, àWengen DF, Nishihara S, Goode RL: Measurement of stapes vibration driven by a new electromagnetic middle ear implant by laser Doppler vibrometer. ARO Meeting, St.Petersburg Florida, USA, February 14-18, 1993
- ⁴⁸⁸ Ryan C: Basic Electricity. John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1986
- ⁴⁸⁹ Ng M, Linthicum FH Jr: Long-term effects of silastic sheeting in the middle ear. *Laryngoscope*, 102(10), 1097-102, 1992
- ⁴⁹⁰ Smith-Nephew-Richards Inc.
- ⁴⁹¹ àWengen DF and Kurz AG, Tübingerstrasse 3, 72144 Dusslingen, Germany
- ⁴⁹² Smith MFW: Personal communication 1992
- ⁴⁹³ Hüttenbrink KB: Die Mechanik und Funktion des Mittelohres. Teil 2: Hörphysiologische Anmerkungen zu Mittelohroperationen. (Mechanics and function of the middle ear. 2: Hearing physiologic comments on middle ear surgery). *Laryng Rhinol Otol* 71(12), 626-31, 1992
- ⁴⁹⁴ Lesser TH, Williams KR, Blayney AW: Mechanics and materials in middle ear reconstruction. *Clin Otolaryngol*, 16(1), 29-32, 1991
- ⁴⁹⁵ àWengen DF and Microtek Medical Inc. Memphis, Tennessee, USA.
- ⁴⁹⁶ Schuring AG, Lippy WH: Semibiological middle ear prostheses: ossicle cup and ossicle columella. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 90:629-634, 1982
- ⁴⁹⁷ Schuring AG, Lippy WH: The ossicle cup prosthesis: five years later. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 95(2):219-221, 1986
- ⁴⁹⁸ Schuring AG, Lippy WH: Solving ossicular problems in tympanoplasty. *Laryngoscope* 93:1151-1154, 1983
- ⁴⁹⁹ Smith & Nephew Richards Inc. 1450 Brooks Rd., Memphis, TN 38116, U.S.A.
- ⁵⁰⁰ Heinz Kurz AG, Tübingerstrasse 3, 72144 Dusslingen, Germany
- ⁵⁰¹ Black B: Design and development of a contoured ossicular replacement prosthesis: clinical trials of 125 cases. *American Journal of Otology*, 1990 Mar, 11(2):85-9
- ⁵⁰² Shelton C, Sheehy JL: TORPs and PORPs for ossicular reconstruction. The House Ear Clinic experience. Proceedings of the Second International Symposium on Transplants and Implants in Otolaryngology, Matsuyama, Ehime, Japan, April 1-5, 1991, Transplants and Implants in Otolaryngology II, pp 81-83, Kugler Publications, Amsterdam/New York 1992
- ⁵⁰³ Sanna M, Gamoletti R, Magnani M, Frau N, Russo A, Pasanisi E, Bortesi G: TORPs and PORPs. Long-term results. Proceedings of the Second International Symposium on Transplants and Implants in Otolaryngology, Matsuyama, Ehime, Japan, April 1-5, 1991, Transplants and Implants in Otolaryngology II, pp 85-86, Kugler Publications, Amsterdam/New York 1992
- ⁵⁰⁴ Sanna M, Gamoletti R, Scandellari R, Delogu P, Magnani M, Zini C: Autologous fitted incus versus Plastipore PORP in ossicular chain reconstruction. *J Laryngol Otol* 99:137-144, 1985
- ⁵⁰⁵ Hüttenbrink KB: Experimentelle Untersuchungen zur statischen Belastung der Fussplatte bei Rekonstruktion des Schalleitungsapparates (Experimental studies of static stress on the footplate in the reconstruction of the sound conduction system). *Laryng Rhinol Otol* 67(7), 331-4, 1988
- ⁵⁰⁶ Pau HW, Hüttenbrink KB: Experimentelle Untersuchungen zur statischen Belastung der Fussplatte bei Rekonstruktion des Schalleitungsapparates. *Laryngol Rhinol Otol* 67, 331-334, 1988
- ⁵⁰⁷ àWengen DF, Ball G, Nishihara S: Hearing restoration in lateral temporal bone resection by a new electromagnetic middle ear implant: Preliminary results of an experimental study. North American Skull Base Society Meeting, Scottsdale Arizona February 18-21, 1993
- ⁵⁰⁸ àWengen DF, Nishihara S: Hearing restoration in lateral temporal bone resection by a new electromagnetic middle ear implant: Preliminary results of an experimental study. *Journal of Skull Base Surgery* (in evaluation)
- ⁵⁰⁹ Goode RL: Personal communication, 1993
- ⁵¹⁰ Cockerill D: Allergies to ear molds. A study of reactions encountered by hearing aid users to some ear molds materials. *Br J Audiol*, 21(2), 143-5, 1987
- ⁵¹¹ Mylanus EAM, Snik AFM, Cremers CWRJ: Patients' opinions of bone-anchored vs conventional hearing aids. *Arch Otolaryngol - Head Neck Surg*, 121, 421-425, 1995
- ⁵¹² Snik AFM, Mylanus EAM, Cremers CWRJ: Bone-anchored hearing aids in patients with sensorineural hearing loss and persistent otitis externa. *Clin Otolaryngol*, 20, 31-35, 1995
- ⁵¹³ Kuk FK: Maximum usable real-ear insertion gain with ten earmold designs. *J Am Acad Audiol*, 5(1), 44-51, 1994
- ⁵¹⁴ Goode RL, Nishihara S: Effect of changes in mass on middle ear function. *Am J Otol* (in evaluation)
- ⁵¹⁵ Swan IR, Browning GG, Gatehouse S: A cross-over study of side of hearing aid provision. *Clin Otolaryngol*, 11(3), 205-8, 1986
- ⁵¹⁶ Swan IR, Browning GG, Gatehouse S: Optimum side for fitting a monaural hearing aid. 1. Patient's preference. *Br J Audiol*, 21(1), 59-65, 1987
- ⁵¹⁷ Swan IR, Gatehouse S: Optimum side for fitting a monaural hearing aid. 3. Preference and benefit. *Br J Audiol*, 21(3), 205-8, 1987
- ⁵¹⁸ Goode RL, Gyo K, Aritomo H, Gonzales J: Surgery for sensorineural hearing loss. Proceedings of the Scott M. Reger Memorial Conference, eds. L.A. Harker, M.J. Collins, T.J. Glatke, University of Iowa Press, Iowa City, 1986, pp 253-275
- ⁵¹⁹ Goode RL: Acoustics for the Otolaryngologist. ed. 2. Committee on Continuing Education in Otolaryngology, American Academy of Otolaryngology-Head and Neck Surgery, Alexandria, Virginia 1987
- ⁵²⁰ Zöllner W: Ionomeric cement - The bone glue for device fixation. International symposium on electronic implants in otology and conventional hearing aids. Walt Disney World, Florida, USA, November 11-14, 1993
- ⁵²¹ De Min G, Albu S, Babighian G: Surgical treatment of incudo-stapedial disjunction. 3rd International Symposium on Transplants and Implants in Otolaryngology, Bordeaux, France, June 10-14, 1995
- ⁵²² Bagot d'Arc M: Notre expérience de l'utilisation du ciment ionomer dans la reconstruction de l'oreille moyenne. 3rd International Symposium on Transplants and Implants in Otolaryngology, Bordeaux, France, June 10-14, 1995
- ⁵²³ Müller J, Geyer G, Helms J: Reconstruction of the sound conduction through the middle ear by reconstruction of the ossicular chain. 3rd International Symposium on Transplants and Implants in Otolaryngology, Bordeaux, France, June 10-14, 1995
- ⁵²⁴ Robinson JM: Repair of the long process of the incus. Bone pâté and ionomeric cement compared. 3rd International Symposium on Transplants and Implants in Otolaryngology, Bordeaux, France, June 10-14, 1995
- ⁵²⁵ Jahnke K: Reconstruction of the ossicular chain with bio-inert ceramics. 3rd International Symposium on Transplants and Implants in Otolaryngology, Bordeaux, France, June 10-14, 1995
- ⁵²⁶ Macrae JH: Temporary threshold shift caused by hearing aid use. *J Speech Hear Res*, 36(2), 365-72, 1993
- ⁵²⁷ Macrae JH: An investigation of temporary threshold shift caused by hearing aid use. *J Speech Hear Res*, 37(1), 227-37, 1994
- ⁵²⁸ Macrae JH: Prediction of deterioration in hearing due to hearing aid use. *J Speech Hear Res*, 34(3), 661-70, 1991
- ⁵²⁹ Brooks DN: Some factors influencing choice of type of hearing aid in the UK: behind-the-ear or in-the-ear. *Br J Audiol*, 28(2), 91-8, 1994

- ⁵³⁰ Rendell RJ, Williams G, Vinton M, Croucher L: Why patients choose to purchase a hearing aid privately. *Br J Audiol*, 26(6), 325-7, 1992
- ⁵³¹ Pulec JL: The totally implantable hearing aid (editorial). *Ear Nose Throat J*, 73(2), 69, 1994
- ⁵³² Parsons HM, Terner J, Kearsley G: Design of remote control units for seniors. *Exp Aging Res*, 20(3), 211-8, 1994
- ⁵³³ Strachan DR, Kenny H, Hope GA: The hearing aid battery: a hazard to elderly patients. *Age Aging*, 23(5), 425-6, 1994
- ⁵³⁴ Meredith R, Stephens D: In-the-ear and behind-the-ear hearing aids in the elderly. *Scand Audiol*, 22(4), 211-6, 1993
- ⁵³⁵ Brooks DN: Factors relating to the under-use of postaural hearing aids. *Br J Audiol*, 19(3), 211-7, 1985
- ⁵³⁶ Lundsberg LS, Bracken MB, Belanger K: Occupationally related magnetic field exposure and male subfertility. *Ferti Steril*, 63(2), 384-91, 1995
- ⁵³⁷ Jim RT: Prolonged static magnetic field exposure and myeloma. *Hawaii Med J*, 52(10), 287, 1994
- ⁵³⁸ Kay RW: Geomagnetic storms: association with incidence of depression as measured by hospital admission. *Br J Psychiatry* 164, 403-9, 1994
- ⁵³⁹ Wie gefährlich ist der Elektromog? *Neue Zürcher Zeitung*, 19.11.1993, Nr. 270, 22
- ⁵⁴⁰ Shustov V, Olkhovskaia AG, Dodina LG, Zaitseva MP, Iniaikin SA: (Effect of ultra high frequency electromagnetic waves and lead on the workers' health: phytotherapy of the disorders. *Med Tr Prom Ekol*, (1), 21-2, 1994
- ⁵⁴¹ Schutz vor elektromagnetischer Strahlung beim Mobilfunk. Hrsg. vom Bundesminister für Umwelt, Naturschutz und Reaktorsicherheit. Veröffentlichung der Strahlenschutzkommission, Bd. 22, 1992
- ⁵⁴² Levin M: Safe current limits for electromedical equipment and hazards to patients (letter). *Circulation*, 90(4), 2160-2, 1994
- ⁵⁴³ Conkling W: Shocking charges. *American Health*, May 1993, 51-55
- ⁵⁴⁴ Branscum D: Tips for healthier computing. *Macworld*, February 1993
- ⁵⁴⁵ Tandberg D, Brown CM: Destruction of hearing aid by lightning strike. *Am J Emerg Med*, 8(4), 326-8, 1990
- ⁵⁴⁶ Imrich W: A serious case of radiofrequency EMI, when an ICD wearer manipulated a remote control of a toy car. *PACE Pacing Clin Electrophysiol*, 17(4), 685, 1994
- ⁵⁴⁷ Man KC, Davidson T, Langberg JJ, Morady F, Kalbfleisch SJ: Interference from a hand held radiofrequency remote control causing discharge of an implantable defibrillator. *PACE Pacing Clin Electrophysiol*, 16(8), 1756-8, 1993
- ⁵⁴⁸ Dodinot B, Godenir JP, Costa AB: Electronic article surveillance: a possible danger for pacemaker patients. *PACE Pacing Clin Electrophysiol*, 16(1 Pt 1), 46-53, 1993
- ⁵⁴⁹ Lucas EH, Johnson D, McElroy BP: The effects of electronic article surveillance systems on permanent cardiac pacemakers: an in vitro study. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol*, 17(11 Pt 2), 2021-6, 1994
- ⁵⁵⁰ Guidance article: Cellular telephones and radio transmitters - interference with clinical equipment. *Health Devices*, 22(8-9), 416-8, 1993
- ⁵⁵¹ Hüttenbrink KB: (Metallic middle-ear implants in magnetic resonance tomography: hearing impairment and other hazards.) *Metallische Mittelohrimplantate im Kernspintomographen: Hörminderung und Gefährdung*. *Radiologe*, 27(8), 377-9, 1987
- ⁵⁵² Hüttenbrink KB: (Comment on the contribution: The correlation of external magnetic fields and metallic middle ear implants by A.Schadel and R.Kramer in HNO 37, 215-219, 1989) *Leserzuschrift zur Arbeit: die Wechselwirkungen zwischen äusseren Magnetfeldern und metallischen Mittelohr-Implantaten von A.Schadel und R.Kramer in HNO 37, 215-219, 1989*. *HNO* 37(12), 522, 1989
- ⁵⁵³ Hüttenbrink KB, Grosse-Nobis W: Experimentelle Untersuchungen und theoretische Betrachtungen über das Verhalten von Stapes-Metall-Prothesen im Magnetfeld von Kernspintomographen. (Experiments and Theoretical Considerations on the Behavior of Metallic Stapedectomy-Prostheses in Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Imaging (NMR). *Laryngol Rhinol Otol* 66, 127-130, 1987
- ⁵⁵⁴ Schadel A, Kremer R: Die Wechselwirkungen zwischen äusseren Magnetfeldern und metallischen Mittelohrimplantaten. (Interaction of metallic stapedectomy prosthesis with strong magnetic fields.) *HNO* 37, 314-319, 1989
- ⁵⁵⁵ Busse LA, Maddox HE, Gilden JE: Performance of Nucleus 22-channel cochlear implant system user before and after defibrillation. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol (Suppl 166)* 104(9, Part 2), 78-79, 1995
- ⁵⁵⁶ Niehaus HH: Das implantierbare Mittelohrhörgerät. *HNO*, 43:697-701, 1995
- ⁵⁵⁷ Dormer K: Selection of biomaterials applicable to middle and inner ear mechanical and electrical stimulation. *International symposium on electronic implants in otology and conventional hearing aids*. Walt Disney World, Florida, USA, November 11-14, 1993
- ⁵⁵⁸ Ducassou D: Study of biocompatibility of implantable materilas. 3rd International Symposium on Transplants and Implants in Otolaryngology, Bordeaux, France, June 10-14, 1995
- ⁵⁵⁹ Goode RL: Samarium-Cobalt magnets in medicine and dentistry. *Proceedings of the Fifth International Workshop on rare Earth-Cobalt Magnets and their Applications*, Roanoke, Virginia, 7-10 June, 1981
- ⁵⁶⁰ Driller J, Barold SS, Parsonnet V: Normal and abnormal function of the pacemaker magnetic reed switch. *J Electrocardiol*, 9:1976, 283-293
- ⁵⁶¹ Himadi GM, Fischer GJ: Magnetic removal of foreign bodies from the upper gastrointestinal tract. *Radiology*, 123:226-236, 1977
- ⁵⁶² Bellan L, Safnek J: Simple aid for localizing magnetic foreign bodies in the anterior orbit. *Can J Ophthalmol* 29(3), 134-6, 1994
- ⁵⁶³ Moore UJ, Fanibunda K, Gross MJ: The use of a metal detector for localization of a metallic foreign body in the floor of the mouth. *Br J Oral Maxillofac Surg*, 31(3), 191-2, 1993
- ⁵⁶⁴ Schulze F: Contribution to the Implantation of Permanent Magnets in Paresis of the Facial Nerve. *Folia Ophthalmol* 4:228-236, 1979
- ⁵⁶⁵ Toto PD, Chaukas NC, Sanders DD: Reactions of Bone and Mucosa to Implanted Magnets. *J Dental Res*, 41:1438-49, 1962
- ⁵⁶⁶ Shiota M, Kubo T: Cytological studies on the Sm-Co5 Magnets by Means of Tissue Culture. *Proceedings of Fourth International Workshop on Rare Earth-Cobalt Permanent Magnets*, May 22-24, 1979, Japan, 93-100
- ⁵⁶⁷ Sasaki H, Kinouchi Y, Yoshida Y, Tsutsui H, Ushita T: Applications of Samarium-Cobalt Magnets in Dentistry. *Proceedings of Fourth International Workshop on Rare Earth-Cobalt Permanent Magnets*, May 22-24, 1979, Japan, 348-363
- ⁵⁶⁸ Christensen HE: American registry of toxic effects of toxic substances. Washington DC: US Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, 1976
- ⁵⁶⁹ Haley TJ: Pharmacology and toxicology of the rare earth elements. *J Pharm Sci*, 54:663, 1965
- ⁵⁷⁰ Abati AV: The study of tissue reaction to a magnetic implant. Thesis Loyola University, 1961
- ⁵⁷¹ Tsutsui H, Kinouchi Y, Sasaki H et al.: Studies on the Sm-Co Magnet as a dental material. *J Dent Res*, 58:1597, 1979
- ⁵⁷² Underwood EJ: Trace elements in human and animal nutrition. New York and London: Academic Press, 1958
- ⁵⁷³ Feustel H, Hennig G: Colostomy Continence achieved with an Implanted Circular Magnet. *Dtsch Med Wschr*, 100:1063-1064, 1975
- ⁵⁷⁴ Behrman SJ, Egan GF: Implantation of magnets in the jaw to aid denture retention. *NY State DJ*, 19:353-355, 1953
- ⁵⁷⁵ Corvy S, Pmeckler H: The full lower magnetic implant. *J Dent S Afr* 16:365, 1961
- ⁵⁷⁶ Cerny R: Magnetodontics. The use of magnetic forces in dentistry. *Aust Dent J*, 23:392, 1978

- 577 Connor RJ, Svare CW: Proplast-coated high-strength magnets as potential denture stabilization devices. *J Prosth Dent*, 339-343, 1977
- 578 Sander FG, Wichelhaus A: (Can magnets or additional intermaxillary forces improve the mode of action of jumping-the-bite plates?) . *Fortschr Kieferorthop* 55(6), 279-89, 1994
- 579 Gillings BRD: Magnetically assembled sectional bridges. IADR ANZ Div Annual Meeting Abstracts, Brisbane, Australia, 1981b
- 580 Gillings BRD: Co-Sm closed field magnets in sectional dentures and removable sectional bridges. IADR Annual Meeting Abstracts, Osaka, 1980b
- 581 Gillings BRD: Magnetic retention for the overdenture. In AA Brewer and RM Morrow (ed.) *Overdentures*, 2nd edn St.Louis CV Mosby, 1980a
- 582 Gillings BRD: Co-Sm closed field magnets as retention aids for partial and cleft palate overdentures. IADR ANZ Div Annual Meeting Abstracts, Sidney, 1979
- 583 Gillings BRD: Magnetic retention for complete and partial dentures, part 1. *J Prosth Dent*, 45:484, 1981a
- 584 Gillings BRD, Oliver LP, Tyler K: Complete denture retention using threaded titanium implants and closed field magnets. IADR Annual Meeting Abstracts, Sydney, 1983a
- 585 Gillings BRD: Magnetic retention for dentures. *Dent Outlook*, 9:1, 1983b
- 586 Gillings BRD: Magnetic retention for overdentures, part II. *J Prosth Dent*, 49:607, 1983c
- 587 Gillings BRD: Magnetic denture retention systems: inexpensive and effective. *Int Dent J*, 34:184-197, 1984
- 588 Javid H: The Use of Magnets in Maxillofacial Prosthesis. *J Prosth Dent*, 25:334-341, 1971
- 589 Frederick DR: A Magnetically retained Interim Maxillary Obturator. *J Prosth Dent*, 36:671-675, 1976
- 590 Robinson JE: Magnets for the retention of a sectional intraoral prosthesis. *J Prosth Dent*, 13:1167, 1963
- 591 Sasaki H, Kinouchi Y, Tsutsui H, Yoshida Y: Case Studies of sectional dentures using Sm-Co Magnets. 57th Int Assoc for Dent Res, 58, Special Issue A, 314, 1979
- 592 Cohan GA, Hertz M: Magnetic implants in good lower ridges to prevent absorption of the mandibular ridges. *NY State Dent J* 39:235, 1973
- 593 Behrman SJ: Magnets implanted in the mandible: Aid to Denture Retention. *J Am Dent Soc*, 68:206-215, 1964
- 594 Moghadam BK, Scandrett FR: Magnetic retention for overdentures. *J Prosth Dent*, 41:26-29, 1979
- 595 Schmitz JF: Measurement of the efficiency of the platinum-cobalt magnetic implant. *J Prosth Dent* 16:1151, 1966
- 596 Brånemark PI, Breine UA: Intraosseous anchorage of dental prostheses. *Scand J Plast Reconstr Surg*, 3:81-100, 1969
- 597 Brånemark PI: Osseointegrated implants in the treatment of the edentulous jaw. Stockholm: Almqvist and Wiksell, 1977
- 598 Brånemark PI: Osseointegration and its experimental background. *J Prosth Dent*, 50:399, 1983
- 599 Goode RL: Personal communication. 1992
- 600 Gillings BRD: Intraradicular anchorage of overlay dentures using cobalt rare earth magnets. *Aust Soc Prosth Bull*, 7:27, 1977
- 601 Brewer AA, Morrow RM: *Overdentures*, 2nd edn. St.Louis: CV Mosby, 1980
- 602 Niparko JK, Tjellström A, Holt GR: Osseointegrated titanium implants. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg*, 106:519, 1992
- 603 Tjellström A, Albrektsson T, Lundström CG, et al: The bone-anchored auricular episthesis. *Laryngoscope*, 91:811-815, 1981
- 604 Tjellström A: Osseointegrated systems and their application in the head and neck. *Adv Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 3:39-70, 1989
- 605 Tjellström A, Jacobsson M, Albrektsson T: Removal torque of osseointegration cranio-facial implants. Clinical study. *Int J Max Fac Implants*, 3:287-289, 1988
- 606 Albrektsson T, Brånemark P-I, Jacobson M, Tjellström A: Present clinical application of osseointegrated percutaneous implants. *Plast Reconstr Surg*, 79(5):719-730, 1987
- 607 Cerny R: The reaction of dental tissues to magnetic fields. *Aust Dent J*, 26:1, 1981
- 608 Barnothy MF: Biological effects of magnetic fields. New York: Plenum, 1964
- 609 Blechman AM, Smiley H: Magnetic Force in Orthodontics. *Am J Orthod* 74:435-443, 1978
- 610 Behrman SJ: The implantation of magnets in the jaw to aid denture retention. *J Prosthet Dent*, 10:807, 1960
- 611 Gherlone EF, Covani U, Blasi G: Magnetic attachments for implants in complete dentures. (Attacchi magnetici su impianti in protesi totale) *Arch Stomatol Oct-Dec 1990*, 665-81, 1990
- 612 Patil VU, Buckingham T, Willoughby P, Szeverenyi NM: Magnetic orotracheal intubation: a new technique. *Anesth Analg*, 78(4), 749-52, 1994
- 613 Spencer RF, Abajian JC: Magnetic orotracheal intubation: not so new (letter). *Anesth Analg* 79(6), 1212-3, 1994
- 614 Turner RD, Rand RW, Bentson JR, Mosso JA: Ferromagnetic Silicone Necrosis of Hypernephromas by Selective Vascular Occlusion to the tumor: A new Technique. *J Urol*, 113:455-459, 1975
- 615 Widder KJ, Senyei AE, Scarpelli DG: Magnetic Microspheres: A Model System for Site Specific Drug Delivery In Vivo. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med*, 158:141-146, 1978
- 616 Kwart AM, Hughes B, Scott WW: Evaluation of a Magnet Bladder Pump for Neurogenic Bladders. *Invest Urol*, 12:442-445, 1975
- 617 Kovacs SG, Weber D, Yarnoz MD: A Magnetically Actuated Left-Heart Assist Pump using REPMs. Proceedings of the Fifth International Workshop on rare Earth-Cobalt Permanent Magnets and their Applications, Roanoke, VA, June 7-10, 1981
- 618 Hilal SK, Michelsen WJ, Driller J, Leonard E: Magnetically guided Devices for Vascular Exploration and Treatment: Laboratory and Clinical Investigations. *Radiology*, 113:529-540, 1974
- 619 Loran OB, Kaprin AD, Afana'sev MB: (The clinical and experimental validation of the role of laser-magnetic therapy in the combined treatment of patients following plastic operation on the ureter). *Urol Nefrol* (6), 24-6, 1994
- 620 Wragg S, Aquilina R, Moran J, Ridding M, Hamnegard C, Fearn T, Green M, Moxham J: Comparison of cervical magnetic stimulation and bilateral percutaneous electrical stimulation of the phrenic nerves in normal subjects. *Eur Respir J*, 7(10), 1788-92, 1994
- 621 Barker AT: Electricity, magnetism and the body: some uses and abuses. *J R Soc health*, 114(2), 91-7, 1994
- 622 Yao GTF: Pulsor: Miracle of microcrystals. Gyro International, 1986
- 623 Varga A: *Physikalische Umwelt und Gesundheit der Menschen*. (Eigenverlag: A.Varga, Kurt-Schumacherstr.11, 69226 Nussloch, Germany), Heidelberg 1989
- 624 Viktorov VA, Malkov IV: (Equipment design for magnetic therapy and "Polus" devices). *Med Tekh*, (3), 26-32, 1994